



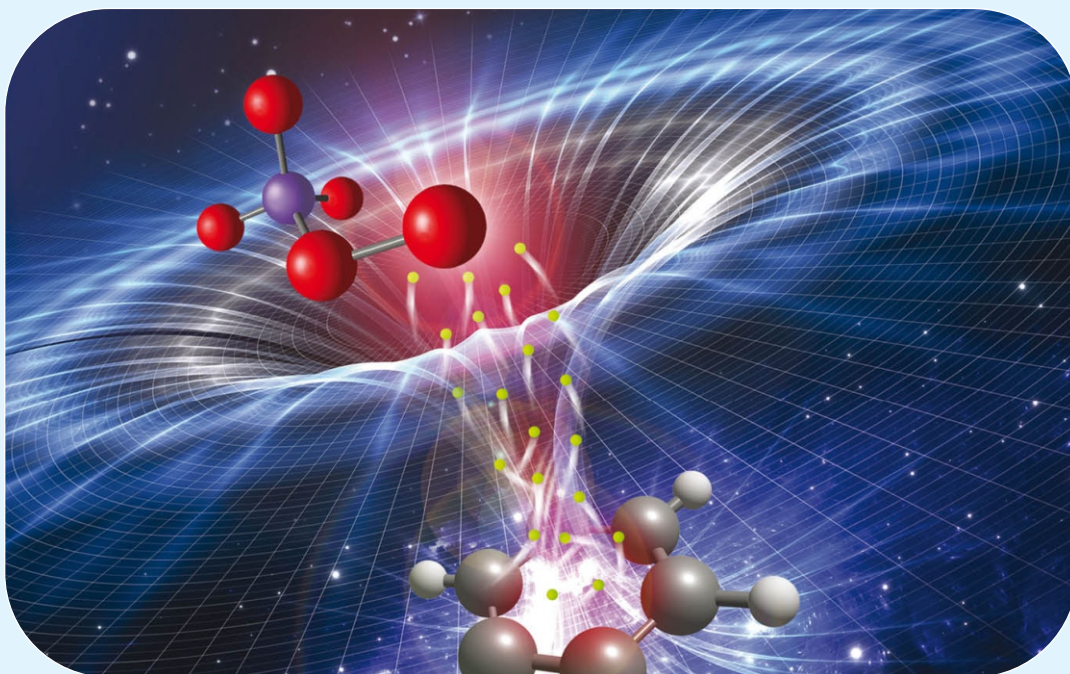
**MATS**  
UNIVERSITY

NAAC  
GRADE **A<sup>+</sup>**  
ACCREDITED UNIVERSITY

# MATS CENTRE FOR OPEN & DISTANCE EDUCATION

## Physical Chemistry I

Master of Science  
Semester - 1



**SELF LEARNING MATERIAL**



**CC 03**

**Chemistry**  
**PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY - I**

**MATS University**

**PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY - I**  
**CODE: ODL/MSS/MSCH/103**

<b>S.No</b>	<b>Module No</b>	<b>Unit No</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>01</b>	<b>Module 01</b>	<b>Differential Calculus</b>	<b>1-64</b>
	<b>Unit 01</b>	Differential Calculus	1-11
	<b>Unit 02</b>	Bohr's radius and most probable velocity from Maxwell's distribution	11-21
	<b>Unit 03</b>	Elementary Differential Equations	<b>22-64</b>
<b>02</b>	<b>Module 02</b>	<b>Introduction to Exact Quantum Mechanical Rules</b>	65-117
	<b>Unit 04</b>	Schrödinger Equation and Quantum Postulates	65-74
	<b>Unit 05</b>	Exact Solutions to Schrödinger Equation	74-92
	<b>Unit 06</b>	Approximation Methods	92-106
	<b>Unit 07</b>	Angular Momentum	107-117
<b>03</b>	<b>Module 03</b>	<b>Application of Quantum Mechanics</b>	<b>118-159</b>
	<b>Unit 08</b>	Molecular Orbital (MO) Theory	118-132
	<b>Unit 09</b>	Directed Valences and Hybridization	133-142
	<b>Unit 10</b>	Ionic Bonding	143-146
	<b>Unit 11</b>	Secondary Bond Forces	147-159
<b>04</b>	<b>Module 04</b>	<b>Complex reactions and Kinetics of fast reactions</b>	<b>162-185</b>
	<b>Unit 12</b>	Complex Reactions	162-166
	<b>Unit 13</b>	Unimolecular Reactions	167-177
	<b>Unit 14</b>	Kinetics of Fast Reactions	178-185
<b>05</b>	<b>Module 05</b>	<b>Dynamic chain reactions and Molecular dynamics</b>	<b>186-216</b>
	<b>Unit 15</b>	Dynamic chain reactions	186-189
	<b>Unit 16</b>	Photochemical Reactions	189-196
	<b>Unit 17</b>	Homogeneous Catalysis and Enzyme Kinetics	197-200
	<b>Unit 18</b>	Theories of Unimolecular Reactions	201-216
		<b>References</b>	217-218

## COURSE DEVELOPMENT EXPERT COMMITTEE

---

1. Prof. (Dr.) Ashish Saraf, HoD, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
  2. Prof. (Dr.) Vishwaprakash Roy, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
  3. Dr. PrashantMundeja, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
  4. Dr. Sandhyarani Panda, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
  5. Mr. Y. C. Rao, Company Secretary, Godavari Group, Raipur, Chhattisgarh
- 

## COURSE COORDINATOR

---

Dr. Nitin Kumar Jaiswal, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh

---

## COURSE /BLOCK PREPARATION

---

Dr. Prashant Mundeja, Professor, School of Sciences, MATS University, Raipur, Chhattisgarh

---

March, 2025

---

**First Edition: 2025**

**ISBN: 978-93-49916-52-4**

@MATS Centre for Distance and Online Education, MATS University, Village- Gullu, Aarang, Raipur- (Chhattisgarh)

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted or utilized or stored in any form, by mimeograph or any other means, without permission in writing from MATS University, Village- Gullu, Aarang, Raipur-(Chhattisgarh)

Printed & published on behalf of MATS University, Village-Gullu, Aarang, Raipur by Mr. Meghanadhu Katabathuni, Facilities & Operations, MATS University, Raipur (C.G.)

Disclaimer-Publisher of this printing material is not responsible for any error or dispute from contents of thiscourse material, this is completely depends on AUTHOR'S MANUSCRIPT.  
Printed at: The Digital Press, Krishna Complex, Raipur-492001(Chhattisgarh)

**Acknowledgements:**

The material (pictures and passages) we have used is purely for educational purposes. Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders of material reproduced in this book. Should any infringement have occurred, the publishers and editors apologize and will be pleased to make the necessary corrections in future editions of this book.

---

## **CHAPTER INTRODUCTION**

Course has five chapters. Under this theme we have covered the following topics:

<b>S.No</b>	<b>Module No</b>	<b>Unit No</b>
<b>01</b>	<b>Module 01</b>	<b>Differential Calculus</b>
	<b>Unit 01</b>	Differential Calculus
	<b>Unit 02</b>	Bohr's radius and most probable velocity from Maxwell's distribution
<b>02</b>	<b>Unit 03</b>	Elementary Differential Equations
	<b>Module 02</b>	<b>Introduction to Exact Quantum Mechanical Rules</b>
	<b>Unit 04</b>	Schrödinger Equation and Quantum Postulates
	<b>Unit 05</b>	Exact Solutions to Schrödinger Equation
	<b>Unit 06</b>	Approximation Methods
	<b>Unit 07</b>	Angular Momentum
<b>03</b>	<b>Module 03</b>	<b>Application of Quantum Mechanics</b>
	<b>Unit 08</b>	Molecular Orbital (MO) Theory
	<b>Unit 09</b>	Directed Valences and Hybridization
	<b>Unit 10</b>	Ionic Bonding
	<b>Unit 11</b>	Secondary Bond Forces
<b>04</b>	<b>Module 04</b>	<b>Complex reactions and Kinetics of fast reactions</b>
	<b>Unit 12</b>	Complex Reactions
	<b>Unit 13</b>	Unimolecular Reactions
	<b>Unit 14</b>	Kinetics of Fast Reactions
<b>05</b>	<b>Module 05</b>	<b>Dynamic chain reactions and Molecular dynamics</b>
	<b>Unit 15</b>	Dynamic chain reactions
	<b>Unit 16</b>	Photochemical Reactions
	<b>Unit 17</b>	Homogeneous Catalysis and Enzyme Kinetics
	<b>Unit 18</b>	Theories of Unimolecular Reactions

This book delves into the intricate world of cellular biology, exploring the fundamental structures and functions that underpin life. From the complexities of the cell envelope and the ultra-structure of organelles to the mechanisms of gene expression and genetic variation, each chapter is crafted to enhance your understanding of these essential biological concepts. We encourage you to engage with all the activities presented in each chapter, regardless of their perceived difficulty, as they are designed to reinforce your knowledge and stimulate critical thinking. By actively participating in these exercises, you will deepen your comprehension of cellular processes and their significance in the broader context of biology.

**MODULE- 1****DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS****Unit- 1 Differential Calculus**

Differential calculus is a branch of calculus that focuses on the concept of the derivative, which represents the rate of change of a quantity with respect to another. It plays an essential role in understanding various phenomena in mathematics, physics, engineering, and economics. Differential calculus is applied in a wide range of fields to model and analyze change, and its techniques are indispensable for solving practical problems in science and technology. The central concept in differential calculus is the derivative, which provides information about how a function behaves as its input changes infinitesimally.

**Functions and Their Properties**

A function is a mathematical concept that establishes a relationship between a set of inputs and a set of possible outputs. More specifically, a function takes an input (or a set of inputs) and produces an output based on a specific rule or relation. The input is typically represented by a variable, and the output is a corresponding value derived from the rule. Functions are fundamental in all areas of mathematics and are used to model relationships between different variables.

**Definition of Functions**

A function can be defined as a rule that assigns to each element  $x$  in a set  $A$  exactly one element  $y$  in a set  $B$ . In mathematical notation, a function  $f$  from  $A$  to  $B$  is expressed as  $f: A \rightarrow B$ , where for each  $x \in A$ , there is a unique  $f(x) \in B$ . The variable  $x$  is called the independent variable and the variable  $y = f(x)$  is called the dependent variable. The relationship between  $x$  and  $y$  can be described by a formula, graph, or table. Functions can be classified into various types based on their properties, such as linear, quadratic, polynomial, trigonometric, and exponential functions, among others. In the context of differential calculus, we are often concerned with how the output of a function changes as the input  $x$  changes. The derivative of a function provides a measure of this rate of change. For example, if a function describes the

**DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

position of an object over time, its derivative gives the velocity of the object, which is the rate of change of position with respect to time.

### Continuity and Differentiability

For a function to be differentiable, it must first be continuous. Continuity is a fundamental property of functions in calculus. A function is continuous at a point  $x=a$  if the following three conditions are met:

1. The function  $f(x)$  is defined at  $x=a$ .
2. The limit of  $f(x)$  as  $x$  approaches  $a$  exists.
3. The value of the function at  $x=a$  equals the limit of the function as  $x$  approaches  $a$ .

In simpler terms, a function is continuous at a point if there is no jump, break, or hole in the graph at that point. Continuity ensures that the function behaves smoothly, allowing for the calculation of derivatives. Differentiability is a stronger condition than continuity. A function is differentiable at a point if its derivative exists at that point. Differentiability implies continuity, but not all continuous functions are differentiable. For instance, the absolute value function is continuous everywhere, but it is not differentiable at  $x=0$  because the graph has a sharp corner at that point. In contrast, a smooth curve without sharp corners or discontinuities is differentiable, and its derivative can be calculated at every point in its domain.

### Rules of Differentiation

Differentiation is the process of finding the derivative of a function. There are several rules and techniques for differentiating different types of functions. These rules allow us to compute derivatives efficiently and are essential tools in differential calculus.

**Product Rule, Quotient Rule, Chain Rule**

- 1. Product Rule:** The product rule is used when differentiating the product of two functions. If  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are two differentiable functions, the product rule states that the derivative of their product is given by:

$$[f(x)g(x)]' = f'(x)g(x) + f(x)g'(x)$$

In other words, to differentiate the product of two functions, you differentiate the first function and leave the second function unchanged,

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

and then you differentiate the second function and leave the first function unchanged, and finally, you add the two results together.

For example, if  $f(x)=x^2$  and  $g(x)=\sin(x)$ , then:

$$\frac{d}{dx}[x^2 \sin(x)] = 2x \sin(x) + x^2 \cos(x)$$

- 2. Quotient Rule:** The quotient rule is used when differentiating the quotient of two functions. If  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are two differentiable functions, the quotient rule states that the derivative of their quotient is given by:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \right] = \frac{f'(x)g(x) - f(x)g'(x)}{[g(x)]^2}$$

In this case, to differentiate the quotient of two functions, you differentiate the numerator and the denominator separately and apply the formula.

For example, if  $f(x)=x^2$  and  $g(x)=\cos(x)$  then:

$$\frac{d}{dx} [x^2 \cos(x)] = 2x \cos(x) - x^2 \sin(x)$$

- 3. Chain Rule:** The chain rule is used to differentiate compositions of functions. If a function  $y$  is composed of two functions, such as  $y=f(g(x))$  where  $f$  is a function of  $g(x)$  and  $g(x)$  is a function of  $x$ , the chain rule states that the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$  is given by:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$$

In other words, you first differentiate the outer function  $f(g(x))$  with respect to  $g(x)$  and then you multiply it by the derivative of the inner function  $g(x)$  with respect to  $x$ .

For example, if  $f(x)=\sin(x)$  and  $g(x)=x^2$ , then:

$$\frac{d}{dx} [\sin(x^2)] = \cos(x^2) \cdot 2x$$

## Higher-Order Derivatives

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

In many cases, it is useful to compute not just the first derivative, but higher-order derivatives. The first derivative of a function provides the rate of change of the function, while the second derivative gives the rate of change of the rate of change, i.e., the acceleration or concavity of the function. Similarly, higher-order derivatives provide further insight into the behavior of a function.

1. **Second Derivative:** The second derivative of a function  $f(x)$  is the derivative of the first derivative. It is denoted as  $f''(x)$  and is given by:

$$f''(x) = \frac{d^2}{dx^2} f(x)$$

The second derivative is useful in determining the concavity of a function. If  $f''(x) > 0$ , the function is concave up and if  $f''(x) < 0$ , the function is concave down (shaped like a frown). If  $f''(x) = 0$ , the function may have an inflection point.

2. **Third and Higher Derivatives:** Higher-order derivatives, such as the third derivative  $f'''(x)$ , give more detailed information about the function's behavior. In general, the  $n$ -th derivative of a function is denoted as  $f^{(n)}(x)$  and it provides information about the behavior of the function's rate of change at different levels.

### Calculus Derivatives Applications Differential

A variety of problems, from optimizing a process to simulating physical phenomena. Other sciences. Knowing how fast a function is changing can help us to solve Differential calculus has many applications in mathematics, and in the teaching of Saddle points. Potential maxima or minima. Next to the critical points we can use the second derivative test to know whether the critical points are local minima, local maxima or not exist. These keypoints are maxima and minima and underlies much of economics, engineering, and biology. So in optimization, we use the first derivative to find critical points of the function, where the derivative vanishes or does used in optimization. Optimization is the mathematics of finding Optimization: Differential calculus is primarily of output at which profit is maximized or cost is minimized. In economics, for instance, firms optimize the most productive level electromagnetism, and other philosophies of physics etc. acceleration. Such concepts are found much more use in mechanics, differential calculus helps to define how objects move. The change in position of an object with respect to



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

time gives us its velocity, whereas the second derivative of position with respect to time gives us the acceleration. You learn about Motion and Kinematics in physics, and here we use derivatives to find the rate of change of populations. In chemistry, we use derivatives to find the rate of reactions, which is defined as the change in concentrations of reactants or products over time. Rate of Change: Differential calculus is used to measure instantaneous rates of change in phenomena like speed or other dynamics. In biology, differential equations can be used to model Instantaneous functions. us where a function is increasing and decreasing; the second derivative tells us about concavity and points of inflection. This is key to sketching correct graphs of differential calculus to analyze the shape of curves. The derivative tells Curve Sketching: The technique of using behavior of currents and voltages in electrical circuits. Velocity and pressure fields are usually expressed with partial differential equations. Differential equations are used to model the In engineering and physics, differential calculus is significant in engineering (for instance fluid mechanics, electrical engineering, and thermodynamics). We can take the example of fluid dynamics, where the Derivative in Engineering and Physics: analyze the marginal cost, marginal revenue, and elasticity of demand. Maximizing the profit function Derivatives are used to in economics. This is used in cost-benefit analysis, market equilibrium analysis and Economics: Differential calculus has a huge place.

### Maxima and Minima

Maxima and minima, fundamental concepts in differential calculus and elementary differential equations, refer to the highest and lowest values of a function within a given domain. In differential calculus, critical points are identified by setting the first derivative  $f'(x)$  to zero, indicating potential extreme. The second derivative test,  $f''(x)$  determines the nature of these points: if  $f''(x) > 0$ , it is a local minimum; if  $f''(x) < 0$  it is a local maximum. In the context of elementary differential equations, maxima and minima arise in optimization problems governed by rate-of-change equations, where equilibrium solutions and stability analysis help identify optimal conditions in dynamic systems.

### Critical Points and Optimization Problems

To understand critical points, you need to first understand what a critical point is: critical points are the points on a function where the derivative is 0 or undefined.

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

These are the points where you might find a local maximum, minimum, or point of inflection, and finding them is the first step to solving optimization problems. To locate critical points, you require calculating the initial derivative of the function and making it equivalent to absolutely no. This equals to zero can be apply to solving from independent variable to find when the function have a slope equals to zero the zeros of the first derivative (when the slope of the function equals to zero) correspond to maximum or minimum points (local extreme) After finding critical points, we need to classify them into maxima, minima or saddle points. This implies the second derivative test to determine local extremism. A point is a local minimum if the second derivative is positive at that critical point. A positive second derivative indicates the function is concave up at that point, so that point is a local minimum. - If the second derivative is zero, further investigation is needed: the point is either a saddle point or we need to look at higher-order derivatives to classify it. Optimization problem occurs in many fields. Ke, the goal in those problems is usually to maximize or minimize some quantity. In economics, for example, firms might want to maximize profit, minimize cost. In physics and engineering, rather, one might seek to minimize energy loss, maximize efficiency, or achieve the most stable configuration in a system, and so their optimization problem may not look like ours. These optimization problems can be solved using differential calculus where critical points can be identified and their nature determined.

**Examples of Maxima and Minima**

**Maximally Populated Rotational Energy Levels**

One example of an optimization problem where the concept of maxima and minima is applied is in determining the maximally populated rotational energy levels in a molecule. In molecular spectroscopy, molecules can absorb energy and transition between different energy levels. These energy levels are quantized, meaning that they exist at discrete values, and they can correspond to rotational, vibration, or electronic states. The rotational energy levels of a molecule can be described using quantum mechanics, where the energy associated with a rotational level is given by the formula:

$$E_{\text{rot}} = J(J+1)h^2/8\pi^2I$$



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Where:

- $E_{rot}$  is the rotational energy,
- $J$  is the rotational quantum number,
- $h$  is Planck's constant,
- $I$  is the moment of inertia of the molecule.

It is known, that at a certain temperature, the populations of the rotational energy levels are distributed according to the Boltzmann distribution. At equilibrium, the Boltzmann factor governs the relative distributions of populations in each energy level and thus the occupation of each level is a function of its energy. Simply look at the distribution function and see what value of  $J$  gives you the maximum population. It means that we will take the derivative of the population function regarding  $J$  (remember,  $P$  is the population function) and all it will be set to is zero; that is how we find the critical point. The point at which the population function reaches its peak value is equal to the most occupied rotational energy level

### Bohr's Radius Calculation

A classic example of maxima and minima in physics is that of the Bohr radius calculation in atomic physics. In his model of the hydrogen atom, first proposed in 1913, Bohr used quantum mechanics to describe the behavior of the electron in a hydrogen atom. Bohr's theory assumes that the electron moves in circular orbits around the nucleus and these orbits are quantized. The energy of each orbit can be written as a function of the radius of the orbit, where the radius of the ground state orbit is given by Bohr's radius.

The formula for the radius of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  orbit in Bohr's model is given by:

$$r_n = n^2 \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2 m_e e^2} \frac{1}{Z}$$

Where:

- $r$  is the radius of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  orbit,
- $n$  is the principal quantum number,

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

- $h$  is Planck's constant,
- $m$  is the mass of the electron,
- $e$  is the charge of the electron,
- $Z$  is the atomic number (for hydrogen,  $Z=1$ ).

The minimum value of the radius corresponds to the lowest energy state of the electron in the hydrogen atom. By applying the concept of maxima and minima, the radius that minimizes the total energy of the system can be derived, leading to the calculation of Bohr's radius, which is a fundamental quantity in atomic physics.

**Unit - 2 Most Probable Velocity from Maxwell's Distribution**

In statistical mechanics, the most probable velocity of particles in an ideal gas can be determined using the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. This distribution describes the probability density function of the velocities of particles in a gas at a given temperature. The distribution is given by:

$$f(v) = \left( \frac{m}{2\pi kT} \right)^{3/2} v^2 e^{-\frac{mv^2}{2kT}}$$

$$f(v) = \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{m}{kT} \right)^{3/2} v^2 e^{-\frac{mv^2}{2kT}}$$

Where:

- $f(v)$  is the probability density function for the velocity  $v$ ,
- $m$  is the mass of a particle,
- $k$  is Boltzmann's constant,
- $T$  is the temperature.

The most probable velocity is the velocity at which the probability density function reaches its maximum. To find this, we take the derivative of  $f(v)$  with respect to  $v$ , set it equal to zero, and solve for  $v$ . This gives the velocity at which the distribution reaches its peak, corresponding to the most probable velocity of particles in the gas.

**Exact and Inexact Differentials**



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

In calculus and thermodynamics, the distinction between exact and inexact differentials is crucial for understanding the properties of thermodynamic systems and processes. These concepts are closely related to the first and second laws of thermodynamics, which govern the behavior of energy and matter.

### Definition of Exact Differentials

An exact differential is one that arises from the total differential of a state function, such as internal energy or enthalpy, in thermodynamics. A state function is a quantity whose value depends only on the current state of the system, not on the path taken to reach that state. In other words, the change in a state function is independent of the process and depends only on the initial and final states. For example, consider the differential of the internal energy  $U$  of a thermodynamic system. The total differential of  $U$  is given by:

$$dU = TdS + PdV$$

Where:

- $T$  is the temperature,
- $S$  is the entropy,
- $P$  is the pressure,
- $V$  is the volume.

This differential is exact because it can be derived from a state function (in this case, the internal energy  $U$ ), and the change in internal energy depends only on the initial and final states of the system, not on the specific path taken.

### Definition of Inexact Differentials

An inexact differential, on the other hand, arises from a process that is not reversible or from a quantity that is not a state function. In thermodynamics, inexact differentials typically occur when dealing with quantities such as heat and work, which are path-dependent and not state functions. For example, the differential of heat  $Q$  or work  $W$  in a thermodynamic process is inexact, because the amount of heat or work exchanged depends on the specific process or path

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

taken. For an infinitesimal process, the heat added to the system  $dQ$  and the work done by the system  $dW$  are represented by inexact differentials:

$$dQ \neq TdS$$

The inequality signifies that the heat added to the system is not solely determined by the change in entropy, as it depends on the particular process the system undergoes.

### **Applications in Thermodynamic Properties**

Exact and inexact differentials are critical in thermodynamics for understanding energy transformations and for calculating various thermodynamic properties. The first law of thermodynamics, which states that energy is conserved, is written as:

$$dU = dQ - dW$$

Where  $dQ$  is the heat added to the system and  $dW$  is the work done by the system. Since heat and work are path-dependent, their differentials are inexact. In contrast, the internal energy  $U$  is a state function, so its differential is exact. The use of exact and inexact differentials allows for the development of thermodynamic potentials, such as Helmholtz free energy, Gibbs free energy, and enthalpy, which are useful for analyzing equilibrium conditions and predicting the direction of spontaneous processes. Exact differentials are also crucial in the study of thermodynamic cycles, such as the Carnot cycle, where the path taken by the system is important in determining the efficiency of the cycle. Inexact differentials play a significant role in describing irreversible processes, such as heat transfer and non-equilibrium work, where the path of the process influences the amount of energy transferred.

### **1.2 Integral Calculus**

The analysis of integral calculus deals with computing the integrals of the given functions. At its core an integral is a mathematical object that corresponds to the area under a curve or accumulated value over an interval. This is, of course, a broad statement, as integration can sometimes be simpler (the process) or more complex (the context). There are numerous integration methods that have been



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

established over the years, each used to solve particular types of integrals. These are essential tools for problem-solving in physics and engineering, and many other fields as well. Integral calculus deals with finding integrals of functions, either in definite or indefinite form. An indefinite integral is the anti-derivative in a general sense whereas a definite integral measures the total accumulation of a quantity in a specific range. Thereby the integral gives As:

$$\int f(x) dx$$

Where  $f(x)$  is the integrand (the function being integrated) and  $dx$  indicates the variable of integration.

## Basic Integration Techniques

There are several methods for integrating functions, each suited to different types of problems. Some of the most important integration techniques include integration by parts, integration by partial fraction decomposition, substitution, and the use of reduction formulas. These techniques allow us to simplify and evaluate more complex integrals that cannot be solved directly using basic integration formulas.

## Integration by Parts

Integration by parts is a technique based on the product rule for differentiation. The rule of integration by parts is derived from the product rule for differentiation and is given by:

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

Where:

- $U$  and  $v$  are differentiable functions of  $x$ ,
- $du$  and  $dv$  are their respective derivatives.

In this technique, we choose parts of the integral to assign to  $u$  and  $dv$ , making sure that the integral on the right-hand side is easier to solve than the original one. The key to successfully applying integration by parts is the judicious selection of  $u$  and  $dv$  so that the remaining integral is simpler than the original integral. Integration by parts is especially useful for integrating products of functions, such as polynomials,

trigonometric functions, and logarithms. The choice of  $u$  and  $dv$  depends on the types of functions involved in the integral, and one common guideline is to let  $u$  be the function that simplifies when differentiated (such as a logarithmic function) and  $dv$  be the remaining part of the integrand.

**Example:**

Evaluate the integral:

$$\int x \cos(x) \, dx$$

We choose:

- $u = x$  so  $du = dx$ ,
- $dv = \cos(x) \, dx$  so  $v = \sin(x)$ ,

Using the integration by parts formula:

$$\int x \cos(x) \, dx = x \sin(x) - \int \sin(x) \, dx = x \sin(x) + \cos(x) + C$$

Where  $C$  is the constant of integration.

Thus, integration by parts allows us to simplify the original integral and solve it effectively.

**Integration by Partial Fractions and Substitution**

**Integration by Partial Fractions**

Partial fraction decomposition is a technique used in the broader area of calculus to integrate ratios of polynomials, i.e. rational functions. This technique involves expressing a certain rational function as a sum of simpler fractions that can be more easily integrated. This technique works particularly well with integrals that involve rational functions where the numerator's degree is less than that of the denominator. Basic Strategy of Partial Fraction Decomposition. First, you factor the denominator of the rational function into linear or irreducible quadratic factors, and then you write the function as a sum of a fraction for each of those factors. Then, these fractions can be integrated separately.

The general form of partial fraction decomposition for a rational function is:



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$$P(x)Q(x)=A(x''a)+B(x''b)$$

Where A, B, and so on are constants to be determined, and the denominator Q(x) has been factored into linear or irreducible quadratic terms.

## Example:

Consider the integral:

$$\frac{1}{x^2-1} dx$$

Factor the denominator:

$$\frac{1}{(x-1)(x+1)} dx$$

We can decompose this into partial fractions:

$$\frac{1}{(x-1)(x+1)}=A\frac{1}{x-1}+B\frac{1}{x+1}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $(x-1)(x+1)$ , we get:

$$1=A(x+1)+B(x-1)$$

Solving for A and B, we get  $A=\frac{1}{2}$  and  $B=-\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus, the integral becomes:

$$\int \frac{1}{(x-1)(x+1)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{x-1} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{x+1} dx$$

Integrating:

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x+1| + C$$

Using the logarithm property:

$$a \ln A - a \ln B = a \ln \left( \frac{A}{B} \right)$$

we get:

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{|x-1|}{|x+1|} \right) + C$$

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

Thus, partial fraction decomposition simplifies the integral and provides an explicit solution.

**Integration by Substitution**

Substitution is one of the most commonly used methods in integration, particularly when the integrand is a composite function, such as the product of two functions or a function of another function. The goal of substitution is to make a change of variables to simplify the integral into a form that is easier to solve. The substitution method involves making a change of variables,  $u=g(x)$  where  $g(x)$  is a function of  $x$ . After substituting  $u$  for  $g(x)$  the integral becomes a function of  $u$ , which is often easier to integrate. Once the integration is completed with respect to  $u$ , the variable substitution is reversed to return the integral to the original variable  $x$ .

The general form of substitution is:

$$\int f(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx = \int f(u) du$$

Where  $u=g(x)$  and  $du=g'(x) dx$ .

**Example:**

Evaluate the integral:

$$\int 2x e^{x^2} dx$$

Let  $u=x^2$  so that  $du=2x dx$ . The integral becomes:

$$\int e^u du$$

Which is straightforward to integrate?

$$=e^u+C$$

Substituting  $u=x^2$  back:

$$=e^{x^2}+C$$

Thus, substitution simplifies the integral and yields a simple result.

## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

### Reduction Formulas

Reduction formulas are used to express integrals of higher-order powers or more complex functions via simpler integrals. When we encounter integrals that contain polynomial, trigonometric, or factorial powers, this is where these formulas come in handy. A reduction formula is an equation which expresses an integral of a function of a certain form in terms of an integral of simpler form. Reduction formulas are obtained with the technique of integration integration by parts, integration by substitution, or the identification of patterns in integrals. After using this reduction formula, we can solve more complex integrals according to more simple ones.

#### Example:

A common reduction formula is for the integral of powers of sine and cosine. For example, the integral of  $\sin^n(x)$  dx can be reduced using a known formula:

$$\int \sin^n(x) dx = \frac{n-1}{n} \int \sin^{n-2}(x) dx + \frac{\sin^{n-1}(x) \cos(x)}{n}$$

This reduction formula allows for the evaluation of the integral by reducing the power of sine, making the integral easier to solve.

### Applications of Integral Calculus

Integral calculus is an invaluable tool of science and engineering applications. It has two main applications: The first is for thermodynamics, and the second is for the evaluation of physical quantities in chemistry. In these domains, having the capability to integrate functions and employing the outcomes to study and predict the behavior of all kinds of systems is of utmost importance. Integral calculus is widely used in thermodynamics to determine the changes in work, energy, and entropy during physical processes. Likewise, integral calculus finds itself in the field of chemistry when evaluating multiple thermodynamic properties like rates of reaction, equilibrium concentrations, and enthalpy changes. These principles not only provide insights into the chemical transformational behavior but also facilitate modeling of real-world chemical reactions. Thermodynamic Integrals

and Chemical Applications (Chemistry) Lets look further into these two applications of integral calculus in more depth:

### **Thermodynamic Integrals**

Thermodynamics is a branch of physics that studies the relationship between heat, work, and energy in a system. Integral calculus is especially used in thermodynamic to find out the various properties of the substance in different conditions. Entropy, enthalpy, Helmholtz free energy, and Gibbs free energy are common thermodynamic quantities calculated using integrals. Those quantities are critical to describing how systems react to alterations in temperature, pressure, and volume.

- 1. Work and Energy Calculations:** Thermodynamic processes, particularly those involving changes in the state of a system, can be understood in terms of work and energy exchanges. The work done by or on a system during a process can be calculated using an integral of pressure with respect to volume. The formula for the work  $W$  done in a quasi-static process is given by:

$$W = \int_{V_1}^{V_2} P(V) dV$$

Here,  $P(V)$  is the pressure as a function of volume, and  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are the initial and final volumes. This integral provides a measure of the work done during an expansion or compression process of a gas, which is fundamental in understanding the performance of engines, refrigeration cycles, and other thermodynamic systems.

- 2. Entropy and Temperature:** Entropy ( $S$ ) is a measure of the disorder or randomness in a system, and its change can be derived using an integral. In thermodynamics, the change in entropy between two states of a system is given by:

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{C_p}{T} dT$$

## **DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Where  $C_p$  is the specific heat at constant pressure, and  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are the initial and final temperatures. This expression shows how integral calculus helps to calculate entropy changes when temperature and heat capacity are known, which is crucial for processes like phase changes, chemical reactions, and the analysis of heat engines.

- 3. Helmholtz and Gibbs Free Energies:** Both Helmholtz free energy ( $F$ ) and Gibbs free energy ( $G$ ) are crucial for determining the spontaneity of thermodynamic processes. These energies are defined in terms of integrals of pressure and temperature over various processes. The change in Helmholtz free energy is given by:

$$\Delta F = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} -S(T) dT + \int_{V_1}^{V_2} P(V) dV$$

Similarly, the change in Gibbs free energy is:

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T \Delta S$$

where  $H$  is the enthalpy and  $S$  is the entropy. These integrals are essential for understanding how systems evolve toward equilibrium and determining conditions under which reactions and phase transitions occur spontaneously.

- 4. Thermodynamic Potentials:** Integral calculus also plays an important role in the calculation of thermodynamic potentials, which are used to simplify the analysis of thermodynamic systems. The four common thermodynamic potentials internal energy ( $U$ ), Helmholtz free energy ( $F$ ), enthalpy ( $H$ ), and Gibbs free energy ( $G$ ) can all be derived from thermodynamic integrals. For instance, the differential form of the internal energy is:

$$dU = TdS - PdV$$

This equation can be integrated over a process to obtain the change in internal energy. Also connected to the chemical potential is the Gibbs free energy, which determines the direction of open system chemical reactions. The complete thermodynamic integrals and related concepts are used to understand and predict

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

material and system behavior in equilibrium and non-equilibrium states. Using integral calculus for thermodynamics allows physicists to determine energy transfer and important properties as work and heat, which can lead to more efficient designs of engines, refrigeration cycles and chemical processes.

### Evaluating Physical Quantities in Chemistry

In chemical systems, integral calculus also plays an important role, specifically in evaluating thermodynamic properties. Integral calculus models many chemical processes like reactions, phase changes, and the transport of molecules. Besides thermodynamics, integral calculus is also widely used to characterize chemical kinetics, reaction mechanisms, and equilibrium properties. Some important applications of integral calculus in chemistry are listed below:

- 1. Reaction Kinetics:** One of the most significant applications of integral calculus in chemistry is in the study of reaction kinetics. The rate of a chemical reaction is often expressed as the change in concentration of reactants or products over time, and this change is typically governed by differential equations. Solving these equations often requires the use of integration to determine the concentration of reactants and products as a function of time.

For example, the rate law for a first-order reaction is:

$$\frac{d[A]}{dt} = -k[A]$$

Where  $[A]$  is the concentration of reactant A, and  $k$  is the rate constant.

To solve for  $[A](t)$ , we integrate the rate law:

$$\int d[A] \cdot [A] = -k \int dt$$

This results in:

$$[A](t) = [A_0]e^{-kt}$$



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Where  $[A_0]$  is the initial concentration of A, and  $t$  is time. This solution provides the concentration of reactant A at any time  $t$ , which is crucial for understanding how fast reactions occur and predicting reaction behavior under different conditions.

- 2. Chemical Equilibrium:** Chemical equilibrium is the state at which the rates of the forward and reverse reactions are equal, resulting in constant concentrations of reactants and products. The equilibrium constant ( $K$ ) can be calculated using integrals, particularly in systems where the concentration of products and reactants varies over time.

In an ideal gas reaction, the equilibrium constant can be expressed as:

$$K = \frac{[C]^c [D]^d}{[A]^a [B]^b}$$

Where  $a, b, c, d$  are the stoichiometric coefficients, and  $[A], [B], [C], [D]$  are the concentrations of the respective species. By integrating the rate laws for each of the reactants and products over time, one can predict the equilibrium concentrations for a given reaction.

- 3. Phase Transitions and Latent Heat:** Phase transitions, such as melting, boiling, and sublimation, involve the absorption or release of latent heat. The latent heat for a phase transition can be calculated using integrals. For instance, the amount of heat required to melt a substance at constant temperature can be expressed as:

$$Q = \int_{T_m}^{T_f} C_p(T) dT$$

Where  $C_p(T)$  is the heat capacity at constant pressure, and  $T_m$  and  $T_f$  are the melting and final temperatures, respectively. This integral helps in calculating the heat involved in phase changes, such as in the analysis of melting, boiling, or sublimation processes.

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

4. **Thermodynamic Potentials in Chemistry:** In chemistry, thermodynamic potentials are used to describe and predict the behavior of chemical reactions and systems. The most commonly used potentials are the Helmholtz free energy and the Gibbs free energy. These potentials can be calculated by applying integrals over the system's state variables (e.g., pressure, temperature, volume, and composition). For instance, the change in Gibbs free energy is related to the change in enthalpy and entropy:

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$$

Where  $\Delta G$  is the change in Gibbs free energy,  $\Delta H$  is the change in enthalpy,  $T$  is the temperature, and  $\Delta S$  is the change in entropy. The change in Gibbs free energy is an important quantity that determines whether a reaction will proceed spontaneously under constant pressure and temperature.

5. **Electrochemical Reactions:** Electrochemical reactions, such as those that occur in batteries or fuel cells, can also be analyzed using integral calculus. For instance, the Nernst equation, which relates the electrochemical potential of a reaction to the concentrations of reactants and products, is derived using integral calculus. It helps in determining the voltage produced by an electrochemical cell at different concentrations of ions.

The Nernst equation is:

$$E = E^\circ - \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \left( \frac{[\text{reactants}]}{[\text{products}]} \right)$$

Where  $E^\circ$  is the standard electrode potential,  $R$  is the gas constant,  $T$  is the temperature,  $n$  is the number of moles of electrons transferred, and  $F$  is Faraday's constant. This equation allows chemists to understand how the electrochemical potential changes with the concentrations of species in the solution.

### 1.3 Functions of Several Variables



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

### Introduction to Functions of Several Variables

In calculus, we often talk about how one thing (dependent variable) depends on the other (independent variable). Relationships like these are mathematically described in function of several variables. Functions of several variables reside space of higher dimension while single-variable ones can be sketched as curves on a plane. For example, a two-variable function  $z = f(x, y)$  can be visualized in three-dimensional space as a surface (not in the European sense!) whose points  $(x, y, z)$  satisfy the function relation. These functions are common in almost every scientific and engineering domain, whether it be physics, chemistry, economics, or computer science. They offer a mathematical structure to analyze events that are not well represented by single-variable functions. Real-world systems have behavior driven by more than one variable interacting in multiple ways. The pressure of a gas is a function of its temperature and volume, while a company's profit is a function of its production cost, selling price, market demand, and other factors. In order to understand such complex relations, we require the tools of multivariable calculus.

Specifically, the rate of change of functions of multiple variables that describes how the value(s) of a function change when the value(s) of input variable(s) are changed. This brings us to the idea of partial differentiation, an extension of ordinary differentiation for functions of multiple variables. Partial differentiation enables this because it allows us to examine the rate of change of a single variable whilst keeping the other independent variables constant so we can determine how the independent variable influences the dependent variable. This is essential in numerous applications, such as optimization problems, thermodynamic investigations, and physical system modeling. Moreover, coordinate transformations allow us to express the same function in a different coordinate system which sometimes makes a complicated problem easier to solve. As a collection, these tools create an arsenal that can be used to study multivariable functions and their applications across disciplines.

### Defining Functions of Several Variables

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

A multivariable function maps each combination of input values to a single output value. For the formal computation, a function  $f$  of  $n$  variables is a mapping of a subset of  $n$ -dimensional space ( $\mathbb{R}^n$ ) to a subset of real numbers ( $\mathbb{R}$ ). This function is of  $n$  continuous variables:  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  (i.e.  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ ). For things like dimension four however, it's really hard to visualize what it is. Meta Having said that, most of the time we will be dealing with functions in two dimensional, or at best three dimensional. A function  $f(x, y)$  defined on two variables can be visualized as a surface oriented in a three-dimensional space such that the vertical height of the surface above the  $xy$ -plane at  $(x, y)$  corresponds to its function value  $f(x, y)$ . Likewise, we can discuss a function  $f(x, y, z)$  of three variables, where instead of assigning a value to each point in two-dimensional space, we assign a value to every point in three-dimensional space, which is more abstract to comprehend (but we often use things like level surfaces, cross-sections, etc.). In multiple variables, the domain of the function is the set of all possible input (combinations of values) for which a function is defined. This is a lower dimensional manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for a  $n$ -variable function. So the range is a formal set of all possible output values. The domain is important to understand as that tells you where the function is defined, or makes mathematical sense. E.g. if there is a square root or a logarithm, the expressions inside must be non-negative or positive, respectively. Furthermore, functions on many variables can be further classified into scalar-valued (a single real number) or vector-valued (mapping to some higher-dimensional space). We will mostly consider scalar-valued functions in this section, although many of the ideas can be straightforwardly generalized to vector-valued functions as well.

In mathematics, a function must assign a single output to every single input in its domain in order to be said to be well-defined. The property is crucial to the concept of a function and for it to be meaningfully analyzed. In addition, functions of several variables can approximately, in the functioning sense, analog to those of single-variable functions, continuity, differentiability, and integrability. However, these properties need to be generalized with care to the multivariable setting. For example, the continuity of a function of several variables means making small changes to any of the input variables must lead to small changes in the result. This is a key



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

generalization which allows us to formulate an analytic theory of multivariable calculus that is consistent with our intuitions from single-variable calculus.

## Limits and Continuity in Multiple Variables

The ideas of limits and continuity, that should be familiar to you from your single-variable calculus courses, generalize to functions of several variables with a bit more complication. That is to say, if  $f(x, y)$  is a function of two variables, we write  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (a,b)} f(x, y) = L$ , where  $L$  is a real number. While in single-variable calculus we only have two directions of approach (to the left or to the right) to any limit point, but in multivariable calculus we can approach a point from infinitely many directions. In order for the limit to exist, we require that the function approaches the same value  $L$  along any path through the point  $(a, b)$ . This independence of direction is actually a tighter condition than for single-variable and leads to neat consequences that are not encountered in the single-variable case.

If you have to prove continuity, you use the definition of continuity: a function  $f(x, y)$  is continuous at the point  $(a, b)$  if it is true that  $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (a,b)} f(x, y) = f(a, b)$ . Continuous function is a function that is continuous at every point in the domain. As in single-variable calculus, continuous functions of multiple variables have nice properties. For example, a continuous (and thus bounded) object on a closed and bounded domain has its maximum and minimum on that domain. This condition, called the extreme value theorem, has important implications for optimization problems. This means we can make many functions from others (we can use them to build new functions), retaining continuity. Checking whether a limit exists can be difficult because there is an infinite number of ways to approach the limit point. One standard way to do this is to prove that the limit does not exist, by showing two different paths that return different limits. For example, one possible value when approaching along the  $x$ -axis and a different value when approaching along a parabola. On the contrary, to show that a limit exists, you often use epsilon-delta definition: there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that for all  $\epsilon > 0$ ,  $|f(x, y) - L| < \epsilon$  when  $0 < [(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2] < \delta$ . In other cases, if the function can be expressed as the composition of functions whose limits are known, the limit can

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

sometimes be evaluated either by means of algebraic manipulation or through results from single-variable calculus.

**Visualizing Functions of Several Variables**

Visualizing functions of several variables and intuitively understanding mechanisms of functions even turned out to complement with algebraically understanding of functions. If we have a function of two variables,  $z = f(x, y)$ , we can think of our function as a surface in three dimensions. The points  $(x, y, z)$  that lie on this surface obey the relation  $z = f(x, y)$ . The behaviour of the surface describes key features of the function including areas of rapid change, local extrema and saddle points. Contour Plots: Tools such as contour plots, where every contour line connects points in the domain with equal function value, provide a 2D representation, which can sometimes be easier to interpret. These plots are similar to elevation maps used in geography, where contour lines show equal elevation. The closer the contours are packed together, the steeper the function becomes in that region. It is difficult to visualize functions of three or more variables directly. But we can use tools like level surfaces, which are surfaces connecting points with an equal value of the function. The term level surface is defined in the context of a function  $f(x, y, z)$  to refer to a set comprising all points  $(x, y, z)$  for which  $f(x, y, z) = k$ , where  $k$  is a constant; varying the  $k$  leads to a family of level surfaces that explain the three-dimensional behavior of the function. An alternative is to leave one or several variables fixed, and plot the (lower-dimensional) function. For example, for a function  $f(x, y, z)$  we may fix some value  $z = z_0$  and plot the two-dimensional function  $g(x, y) = f(x, y, z_0)$ . When we look at several such cuts, we can construct a conceptual picture of the entire function. Visualization of multivariable function plots is greatly aided by modern computer graphics and software tools. Users can rotate, zoom in and out, and move visualizations around in the interactive 3D plotting tools to extract insights from several directions. Animation can illustrate how a function changes as a parameter varies. Another option, especially for data-intensive applications, is heat maps, where colors denote the function value. The data and analytical methods allow to comprehend functions of different variables in a number of research and professional areas.

## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

### Partial Differentiation: Basic Concepts

Partial differentiation extends the concept of differentiation to functions of several variables. When a function depends on multiple variables, we often need to determine how the function changes with respect to one variable while keeping the others constant. This rate of change is captured by the partial derivative. For a function  $f(x, y)$ , the partial derivative with respect to  $x$  at a point  $(a, b)$  is defined as the limit:

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{(a,b)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a+h, b) - f(a, b)}{h}$$

Similarly, the partial derivative with respect to  $y$  is:

$$\left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right|_{(a,b)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(a, b+h) - f(a, b)}{h}$$

These limits, when they exist, represent the instantaneous rate of change of the function with respect to one variable while the other remains fixed. Geometrically, the partial derivative  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$  at a point corresponds to the slope of the curve formed by intersecting the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  with a plane parallel to the  $xz$ -plane at the given  $y$ -value. Similarly,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  represents the slope of the curve formed by the intersection with a plane parallel to the  $yz$ -plane. Computing partial derivatives is relatively straightforward and follows the rules of ordinary differentiation. To find we treat  $y$  (and any other variables) as constants and differentiate with respect to  $x$  using the standard rules of differentiation. Similarly, to compute, we treat  $x$  as a constant. For example, if  $f(x, y) = x^2y + xy^3$ , then  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2xy + y^3$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x^2 + 3xy^2$ . This process can be extended to functions of any number of variables. For a function  $f(x, x, \dots, x^{\text{TM}})$ , the partial derivative with respect to  $x^b$  is denoted as " $f$ " $x^b$ " and is computed by treating all other variables as constants.

Partial differentiation differs from ordinary differentiation in that it considers the function's behavior along specific directions (parallel to the coordinate axes) rather than its overall behavior. This distinction becomes important when analyzing multivariable functions, as the function might behave differently in different directions. For instance, at a specific point, a function might increase in the  $x$ -direction but decrease in the  $y$ -direction. Understanding these directional behaviors is crucial for

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

applications such as finding optimal paths, analyzing flow in fluid mechanics, or studying heat transfer in thermodynamics. Partial derivatives provide the tools to quantitatively assess these directional changes, forming the foundation for more advanced concepts in multivariable calculus.

**First and Higher-Order Partial Derivatives**

First-order partial derivatives provide the instantaneous rate of change of a function with respect to one variable while keeping the others constant. For a function  $f(x, y)$ , we denote the first-order partial derivatives as  $f_x$  or  $f_x(a, b)$  (with respect to  $x$ ) and  $f_y$  or  $f_y(a, b)$  (with respect to  $y$ ). These derivatives can be interpreted geometrically:  $f_x(a, b)$  represents the slope of the tangent line to the curve formed by fixing  $y = b$  and varying  $x$ , at the point  $(a, b, f(a, b))$ . Similarly,  $f_y(a, b)$  gives the slope of the tangent line when  $x$  is fixed at  $a$ . Both these derivatives are functions of  $x$  and  $y$ , and their values can vary across the domain of  $f$ . Computing first-order partial derivatives follows the standard rules of differentiation, treating all variables except the one being differentiated as constants.

Higher-order partial derivatives arise when we differentiate a partial derivative function. For instance, the second-order partial derivatives of  $f(x, y)$  include  $f_{xx}$  (or  $f_{xx}$ ),  $f_{yy}$  (or  $f_{yy}$ ),  $f_{xy}$  (or  $f_{yx}$ ), and  $f_{yx}$  (or  $f_{xy}$ ). The notation  $f_{xy}$  indicates differentiating first with respect to  $y$  and then with respect to  $x$ . Second-order derivatives provide information about the curvature or concavity of the function. For example,  $f_{xx}$  tells us how the rate of change of  $f$  with respect to  $x$  varies as  $x$  changes, holding  $y$  constant. Similarly,  $f_{yy}$  describes the curvature in the  $y$ -direction. The mixed partial derivatives,  $f_{xy}$  and  $f_{yx}$ , indicate how the rate of change with respect to one variable varies as the other variable changes. Under certain continuity conditions, the order of differentiation doesn't matter, and  $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$ , a result known as Clairaut's theorem. This property simplifies the analysis of many practical problems.

Higher-order partial derivatives can be extended to third, fourth, or even higher orders. For a function  $f(x, y)$ , we can compute derivatives like  $f_x$ ,  $f_{xxy}$ ,  $f_{xyy}$ , and  $f_{yyy}$ , where each letter in the subscript indicates another differentiation step. The notation becomes more compact with the use of multi-indices. For example,



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

for a function  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x^{\text{TM}})$ , the partial derivative can be denoted as  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^{\alpha}}$ , where  $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha^{\text{TM}})$  is a multi-index and  $|\alpha| = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha^{\text{TM}}$ . Higher-order derivatives are particularly useful in Taylor series expansions of multivariable functions, which approximate the function around a specific point. They also play a crucial role in the study of differential equations, where they describe higher-order behavior and stability properties of solutions. Understanding the patterns and interpretations of these derivatives is fundamental to advanced topics in multivariable calculus and its applications.

### Applications in Thermodynamics (e.g., Enthalpy and Entropy)

In thermodynamics, differential calculus and elementary differential equations play a crucial role in describing changes in enthalpy and entropy. The first law of thermodynamics expresses energy conservation as  $dU = \delta Q - \delta W$ , where  $dU$  is the internal energy change,  $\delta Q$  is heat added, and  $\delta W$  is work done. Enthalpy  $H$  is defined as  $H = U + PV$ , and its differential form is  $dH = dU + PdV + VdP$ , useful for constant pressure processes. Similarly, entropy  $S$  is governed by  $dS = \delta Q_{\text{rev}} / T$ , leading to differential equations that describe spontaneous processes and equilibrium conditions. These formulations, using first-order and partial differential equations, help analyze thermodynamic state functions and predict system behavior under varying conditions.

### Directional Derivatives and the Gradient

While partial derivatives measure the rate of change of a function with respect to one variable while keeping the others constant, directional derivatives generalize this concept to account for changes in any direction. For a function  $f(x, y)$ , the directional derivative in the direction of a unit vector  $\mathbf{u} = (u_x, u_y)$  is defined as:

This limit, when it exists, represents the instantaneous rate of change of the function in the direction  $\mathbf{u}$  at the point  $(x, y)$ . Geometrically, it corresponds to the slope of the tangent line to the curve formed by intersecting the surface  $z = f(x, y)$  with the plane defined by the direction  $\mathbf{u}$ .

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

$f(x, y)$  with a vertical plane in the direction of  $u$ . The directional derivative can be expressed in terms of partial derivatives using the formula:

This formula generalizes to functions of  $n$  variables, where the directional derivative becomes a dot product of the gradient vector and the direction vector. The directional derivative provides valuable information about how a function changes when moving in specific directions, which is essential in many applications, such as finding the steepest ascent or descent of a mountain or optimizing the path of a robot. Closely related to directional derivatives is the concept of the gradient. For a function  $f(x, y)$ , the gradient, denoted as “ $\nabla f$ ” or  $\text{grad } f$ , is a vector-valued function defined as:

The gradient points in the direction of steepest ascent of the function and has a magnitude equal to the rate of increase in that direction. Conversely, “ $-\nabla f$ ” points in the direction of steepest descent. The directional derivative in the direction  $u$  can be expressed as the dot product of the gradient and the direction vector:  $D_u f(x, y) = \nabla f(x, y) \cdot u$ .

### **Cartesian to Spherical Polar Coordinates**

Coordinate systems provide mathematical frameworks for describing the position of points in space. While the Cartesian coordinate system  $(x, y, z)$  is perhaps the most familiar, many physical problems become more tractable when expressed in alternative coordinate systems. Among these, the spherical polar coordinate system holds particular importance, especially in fields like physics, astronomy, and engineering. The transformation from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates offers significant advantages in problems with spherical symmetry, such as gravitational fields, electromagnetic radiation, and quantum mechanical systems. This transformation not only simplifies the mathematical expressions but also provides deeper insights into the underlying physical phenomena. In spherical polar coordinates, a point in three-dimensional space is described by three parameters: the radial distance  $r$  (the



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

distance from the origin), the polar angle  $\theta$  (the angle from the positive z-axis), and the azimuthally angle  $\phi$  (the angle in the xy-plane from the positive x-axis). The transformation from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates is given by:

$$x = r \sin(\theta) \cos(\phi) \quad y = r \sin(\theta) \sin(\phi) \quad z = r \cos(\theta)$$

Conversely, the transformation from spherical polar to Cartesian coordinates is:

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \quad \theta = \cos^{-1}(z/r) \quad \phi = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

These transformations establish a one-to-one correspondence between points in the two coordinate systems, with the exception of certain degenerate cases (such as the origin, where the angles are not uniquely defined). The Jacobean of the transformation, which represents the volume element in the new coordinate system, is given by  $r^2 \sin(\theta)$ . This factor appears in integrals when converting from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates, making it easier to evaluate integrals over spherical domains.

The choice of coordinate system can significantly impact the complexity of mathematical expressions and the ease of solving problems. Spherical polar coordinates naturally capture the symmetry of many physical systems, such as the gravitational field of a point mass, the electric field of a point charge, or the wave function of an electron in a hydrogen atom. In these cases, the relevant equations often simplify, revealing underlying patterns and principles that might be obscured in Cartesian coordinates. For instance, the Laplacian operator, which appears in many partial differential equations, takes a simpler form in spherical polar coordinates when dealing with spherically symmetric problems. This simplification can lead to analytical solutions in cases where a solution in Cartesian coordinates would be intractable. The transformation between coordinate systems also has important implications for differential operators. The gradient, divergence, curl, and Laplacian operators, which are fundamental in vector calculus, transform according to specific rules when moving between Cartesian and spherical polar coordinates. For example, the gradient of a scalar function  $f$  in spherical polar coordinates is:

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

where  $\hat{r}$ ,  $\hat{\theta}$ , and  $\hat{\phi}$  are the unit vectors in the respective directions. Understanding these transformations is crucial for correctly formulating and solving problems in different coordinate systems. It also provides insight into the geometric interpretation of these operators, enhancing our understanding of the underlying physical concepts. The transformation from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates finds applications in various fields. In physics, it is used to describe the motion of particles in central force fields, such as planets orbiting the sun or electrons in atoms. In engineering, it helps in analyzing the propagation of electromagnetic waves and designing antennas with specific radiation patterns. In mathematics, it simplifies the evaluation of integrals over spherical domains and the solution of certain partial differential equations. By mastering this transformation, one gains a powerful tool for tackling a wide range of problems in science and engineering.

### **Applications in Quantum Mechanics**

Quantum mechanics, a fundamental theory in physics that describes the behavior of matter and energy at the atomic and subatomic scales, extensively employs the transformation from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates. This transformation is particularly valuable in quantum mechanical systems with spherical symmetry, such as the hydrogen atom, where an electron orbits a proton. The Schrödinger equation, which is the cornerstone of quantum mechanics, can be expressed in spherical polar coordinates, leading to a more tractable mathematical formulation for problems with spherical symmetry. The transformation not only simplifies the equations but also provides a natural framework for understanding the quantization of angular momentum and the structure of atomic orbitals. For a single particle in a central potential, such as an electron in a hydrogen atom, the time-independent Schrödinger equation in Cartesian coordinates is:

where  $\psi$  is the wave function,  $V$  is the potential energy,  $E$  is the energy eigenvalue,  $\hbar$  is the reduced Planck constant, and  $m$  is the mass of the particle. When transformed to spherical polar coordinates, this equation becomes:



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

This form of the equation, while seemingly more complex, allows for a separation of variables approach, where the wave function can be written as a product of functions, each depending on only one coordinate:  $\psi(r, \theta, \phi) = R(r)Y(\theta, \phi)$ . This separation leads to the radial equation and the angular equation, which can be solved independently. The angular equation gives rise to the spherical harmonics, which describe the angular dependence of the wave function and are closely related to the quantization of angular momentum. The solutions to the Schrödinger equation in spherical polar coordinates lead to the concept of atomic orbitals, which are the quantum states of an electron in an atom. These orbitals are characterized by quantum numbers  $n$ ,  $l$ , and  $m$ , which correspond to the energy level, angular momentum, and magnetic quantum number, respectively. The shapes of these orbitals, such as the  $s$ ,  $p$ ,  $d$ , and  $f$  orbitals, directly reflect the probability distribution of finding an electron in different regions of space around the nucleus. For example, an  $s$  orbital ( $l = 0$ ) has spherical symmetry, while  $p$  orbitals ( $l = 1$ ) have a characteristic dumbbell shape. These shapes are most naturally described in spherical polar coordinates, highlighting the geometric interpretation of quantum mechanical states.

The transformation to spherical polar coordinates also facilitates the understanding of angular momentum in quantum mechanics. In spherical coordinates, the angular momentum operators  $L^2$  and  $L_z$  take a particularly simple form. The eigenvalues of these operators correspond to the total angular momentum and its projection along a specified axis, respectively. The quantization of angular momentum, a fundamental principle in quantum mechanics, is most elegantly expressed in terms of these operators in spherical coordinates. Furthermore, the commutation relations between different components of angular momentum, which lead to the uncertainty principle for angular momentum, are most naturally derived in this coordinate system. Beyond the hydrogen atom, spherical polar coordinates find applications in more complex quantum systems. In nuclear physics, they are used to describe the structure of atomic nuclei and nuclear reactions. In molecular physics, they help in understanding the rotational and vibrational modes of molecules. In solid-state physics, they are employed in the study of crystal

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

structures and the behavior of electrons in crystalline materials. The transformation from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates, therefore, serves as a fundamental tool in quantum mechanics, providing both computational advantages and deeper insights into the physical nature of quantum systems.

### Curve Sketching

Curve sketching is a methodical approach to visualizing and understanding the behavior of functions. It involves analyzing various properties of a function to construct a graphical representation without plotting every point. This technique is particularly valuable in mathematics, physics, and engineering, where graphical intuition aids in understanding complex phenomena. In the context of functions of several variables, curve sketching extends to surface sketching, where we aim to understand the three-dimensional shape of a function  $z = f(x, y)$ . The process involves identifying key features such as critical points, inflection points, and asymptotes, which provide insights into the function's behavior across its domain. For a function of a single variable,  $y = f(x)$ , the curve sketching process typically involves several steps. First, we determine the domain and range of the function, identifying any points where the function is undefined. Next, we find the intercepts, where the curve crosses the  $x$ -axis (roots of the equation  $f(x) = 0$ ) and the  $y$ -axis (the value of  $f(0)$ ). We then analyze the function's behavior at the boundaries of its domain and as  $x$  approaches infinity or negative infinity, identifying any asymptotes. The first derivative,  $f'(x)$ , provides information about the function's rate of change and helps identify critical points (where  $f'(x) = 0$  or  $f'(x)$  is undefined) and intervals where the function is increasing or decreasing. The second derivative,  $f''(x)$ , reveals the concavity of the curve and helps locate inflection points (where  $f''(x) = 0$  or  $f''(x)$  is undefined and the concavity changes). Finally, we combine all this information to sketch the curve, ensuring that the graph accurately reflects the function's behavior at key points and intervals.

For functions of two variables,  $z = f(x, y)$ , the curve sketching process becomes more complex but follows similar principles. We start by identifying the domain of the function and understanding its behavior at the boundaries. We then find critical points, where both partial derivatives are zero or undefined: " $f'_x = 0$ " and " $f'_y = 0$ ". These points could represent local maxima, local minima, or saddle

## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

points, which can be distinguished by analyzing the second derivatives. We also examine the function's behavior along specific paths, such as cross-sections parallel to the coordinate planes or along specific curves. Additionally, we can use contour plots to visualize the function's behavior in the  $xy$ -plane. By combining these approaches, we can build a comprehensive understanding of the function's three-dimensional shape. The curve sketching technique can be extended to functions of three or more variables, although visualization becomes more challenging. For such functions, we often focus on specific cross-sections or level surfaces to gain insights into the function's behavior. Mathematical software tools can also aid in visualizing higher-dimensional functions through various projections and interactive representations. The goal remains the same: to understand the global behavior of the function based on its local properties and to identify key features that characterize its shape. This approach helps in applications such as optimization (finding maxima or minima), understanding physical phenomena described by multivariable functions, and solving complex problems in engineering and science.

### Critical Points, Inflection Points, and Asymptotes

Critical points, inflection points, and asymptotes are fundamental concepts in the study of functions, providing valuable insights into their behavior and shape. Critical points are locations where the function's derivatives vanish or are undefined, potentially indicating extrema or saddle points. For a function of one variable,  $f(x)$ , critical points occur where  $f'(x) = 0$  or  $f'(x)$  is undefined. For functions of several variables,  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x^M)$ , critical points are points where all partial derivatives vanish or are undefined:  $f'_{x_1} = f'_{x_2} = \dots = f'_{x^M} = 0$ . These points can represent local maxima, local minima, or saddle points, depending on the behavior of the function in their vicinity. To classify critical points, we examine the second derivatives of the function. For a function of one variable,  $f(x)$ , if  $f''(x) > 0$  at a critical point, it is a local minimum; if  $f''(x) < 0$ , it is a local maximum; if  $f''(x) = 0$ , further investigation is needed. For a function of two variables,  $f(x, y)$ , we compute the Hessian matrix of second partial derivatives:

If  $\det(H) > 0$  and  $f''_{xx} > 0$ , the critical point is a local minimum; if  $\det(H) > 0$  and  $f''_{xx} < 0$ , it is a local maximum; if  $\det(H) < 0$ , it is a saddle point; if  $\det(H) = 0$ , further

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

investigation is needed. This classification helps in understanding the local behavior of the function and is crucial in optimization problems, where finding maxima or minima is the primary goal. Similar criteria can be developed for functions of more than two variables, using higher-dimensional analogues of the Hessian matrix. Inflection points are locations where the concavity of the function changes. For a function of one variable,  $f(x)$ , inflection points occur where  $f''(x) = 0$  or  $f''(x)$  is undefined, and the concavity changes from concave up to concave down or vice versa. For functions of several variables, the concept of inflection points generalizes to inflection curves or surfaces, where the concavity of the function changes along certain directions. Identifying inflection points is important in understanding the shape of the function's graph and can provide insights into its behavior in different regions.

Asymptotes are lines or curves that the graph of a function approaches as the input variable approaches infinity or a point where the function is undefined. There are three types of asymptotes for functions of one variable: horizontal, vertical, and oblique. Horizontal asymptotes occur when the function approaches a constant value as  $x$  approaches infinity:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} f(x) = L$ . Vertical asymptotes occur when the function grows without bound as  $x$  approaches a specific value  $a$ :  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |f(x)| = \infty$ . Oblique asymptotes occur when the function approaches a linear function as  $x$  approaches infinity:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} [f(x) - (mx + b)] = 0$ , where  $y = mx + b$  is the equation of the asymptote. For functions of several variables, asymptotes generalize to asymptotic surfaces or hypersurfaces, which the function approaches as one or more variables approach infinity or specific values. Understanding critical points, inflection points, and asymptotes is crucial in curve sketching and in analyzing the behavior of functions. These concepts provide a framework for identifying key features of the function's graph without plotting every point. They also have important applications

### **Unit-3 Elementary Differential Equations**

Differential equations are otherwise called involving a function and its derivatives. These are the basic laws of nature that tell us how rates of change and accumulation process. Differential equations arise naturally within the



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

physical chemistry domain as we are working on describing any kind of dynamical process, ranging from chemical reactions to molecular movements and quantum-mechanical systems. Differential equations offer a powerful mathematical framework to understand how systems change over time — how concentrations vary during a reaction, how particles behave in quantum mechanics, how molecules vibrate and rotate. Not only do differential equations provide a compact representation of complex physical phenomena but systematic methods to solve them were developed that are beautiful in their own right. In this Unit we shall discuss the various order of differential equations faced in physical chemistry, how to solve them, their application in different fields of chemistry. Classes of differential equations can be thought of as a guide to their solutions. Partial differential equations (PDEs) involve functions and their partial derivatives with respect to several independent variables; ordinary differential equations (ODEs) involve functions and derivatives with respect to a single independent variable. Equations are classified by their order—the highest derivative present in the equation and whether they are linear or not. This distinction is even more important for the equations we will discuss in this paper: ODEs. First-order differential equations have only the first derivative of the unknown function, while second-order equations have the second derivative. And the methods of finding solutions to these equations differ greatly based on their classifications. For linear differential equations, where the unknown function (and its derivatives) enter only in the first power (and not multiplied together), there is normally a well-known approach to finding solutions. In contrast, you generally need special techniques or numerical methods for nonlinear equations. This classification is essential to identifying the right solution strategy for a given differential equation.

Differential Equations in Physical chemistry A differential equation is generally used in physical chemistry that come from the basic principles of conservation of mass energy momentum including quantum-mechanical considerations. For example, the time evolution of chemical concentrations in a reaction is derived from mass balance equations, in turn leading to differential equations that

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

describe reaction kinetics. Like the motion of classical mechanical systems is defined by the Newtonian equations of motion, the motion of quantum (sub-atomic) systems is dictated by the Schrödinger equation, which is a partial differential equation that is essentially the basis of quantum mechanics. By examining these differential equations, chemists understand the physical processes at play and can predict how the system will behave for a range of conditions. Mathematics is the language of science, and in the next Unit, we will translate the mathematical theory of differential equations to its physical chemistry applications, giving us the functionalities we need to solve these equations as well as the context we need to interpret their solutions in meaningful chemical terms.

### **First-Order Differential Equations: An Overview**

These equations contain a first derivative of an unknown function, relative to its independent variable, like time, or space. In mathematical terms, first order equations can be written in the general (implicit) form:  $F(x, y, y') = 0$  where  $y'$  denotes the first derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$ . More commonly, we consider the explicit form of the equation:  $y' = f(x, y)$  the rate of change of  $y$  expressed in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ . The solution (general solution) to a first order differential equation is the function  $y = \phi(x)$  such that, when substituted into the original equation, the equation holds true. This will give us the relative solutions, which are different representations of how a system can transition over time or space, which is crucial for understanding the kinetics of many physical and chemical processes. The solutions can be represented graphically as integral curves or solution curves that help in visualizing the system behavior. These curves rarely intersect (apart from points in the  $xy$ -plane called singularities) because, according to the uniqueness of solutions, if we know the initial conditions of a system, the answers will be unique up to a certain time, which is a property that highlights the deterministic behavior of many physical laws.

First-order differential equations cover a few key concepts. An initial value problem consists of a differential equation and an initial condition  $y(x_0) = y_0$ , where  $x_0$  is the point of interest where the state of the system is known. The existence and uniqueness theorem guarantees that under appropriate conditions



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

on  $f(x, y)$ , there exists a unique solution of the IVP in some interval about  $x_0$ . This theorem gives theoretical reasons for our expectation that physical systems evolve deterministically when initial states are given. One more important notion related to this is a direction field (or slope field), which, intuitively, is a way to visualize the differential equation by plotting short line segments in the  $xy$ -plane with slopes equal to  $f(x, y)$  at different points. These fields give a qualitative picture of solution behavior, without actually solving the equation. Such qualitative insight can often be as useful as finding explicit solutions, especially in the context of physical chemistry where many nonlinear equations do not have explicit closed forms. First-order differential equations come in various types, and each type generally involves a separate method of solution. In this Unit we will focus on four big kinds: separable equations, exact equations, homogeneous equations and linear equations. Each type has different properties which lend itself to certain solutions techniques. In separable equations, the variables can be separated onto each side of the equals sign, allowing direct integration. Exact equations come from the total differential of some function, and can be solved by finding that function. A homogeneous equation can be made separable via an appropriate substitution. The integrating factor can be used to solve linear first-order equations which are in the standard form of  $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$ . These classifications and their associated methods of solutions endow us with a systematic approach to solve classes of differential equations that we realize in physical chemistry. We will go through each type one by one, using a physical chemistry example from chemical kinetics, equilibrium process, physical chemistry, and other areas to explain the solution techniques.

### **Variables-Separable Differential Equations**

Variables-separable differential equations represent one of the most straightforward types of first-order differential equations to solve. An equation is separable if it can be written in the form  $dy/dx = g(x)h(y)$ , where the right-hand side is a product of a function of  $x$  only and a function of  $y$  only. Through algebraic manipulation, we can “separate” the variables by moving all terms involving  $y$  to one side and all terms involving  $x$  to the other, resulting in  $h(y)dy = g(x)dx$ . This separation allows us to integrate both sides independently:

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

$\int h(y)dy = \int g(x)dx + C$ , where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. The resulting equation implicitly defines the general solution to the original differential equation. In many cases, we can solve for  $y$  explicitly as a function of  $x$ , obtaining the general solution in the form  $y = \phi(x, C)$ . This method is particularly valuable in physical chemistry because many rate laws and equilibrium relationships naturally lead to separable differential equations.

The separation of variables technique can be illustrated with several examples relevant to chemistry. Consider a first-order chemical reaction where the rate of decrease of reactant concentration  $[A]$  is proportional to the concentration itself:  $d[A]/dt = -k[A]$ , where  $k$  is the rate constant. This differential equation is separable:  $d[A]/[A] = -k dt$ . Integrating both sides:  $\ln|[A]| = -kt + C$ .

Applying an initial condition  $[A] = [A]_0$ , we get  $\ln|[A]| = -kt + \ln|[A]_0|$ , which simplifies to  $[A] = [A]_0 e^{-kt}$ , the well-known exponential decay formula for first-order reactions. Similarly, for a second-order reaction where  $d[A]/dt = -k[A]^2$ , separation of variables leads to the solution  $1/[A] = kt + 1/[A]_0$ . These examples demonstrate how separation of variables directly translates chemical rate laws into concentration-time profiles, providing a powerful tool for analyzing reaction kinetics.

While separation of variables is a straightforward technique, it does have limitations and requires careful attention to certain details. First, the method cannot be applied if the differential equation cannot be arranged into the form  $dy/dx = g(x)h(y)$ . Second, when integrating  $1/h(y)$ , we must be cautious about points where  $h(y) = 0$ , as the separation of variables may not be valid at these points, and they might correspond to singular solutions. Third, after integration, the resulting implicit equation might not be solvable for  $y$  explicitly in terms of  $x$ , requiring numerical or graphical methods to analyze the solution. Despite these limitations, separation of variables remains a powerful first approach to solving differential equations in physical chemistry, providing exact solutions for many important cases and serving as a building block for understanding more complex differential equations. The method's directness and clarity make it particularly valuable for gaining insights into the mathematical structure of physical processes in chemistry.

### Exact Differential Equations

Exact differential equations arise from the concept of total differentials in calculus and have significant applications in thermodynamics and other areas of physical chemistry. A first-order differential equation of the form  $M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$  is called exact if there exists a function  $F(x, y)$  such that  $dF = M(x, y)dx +$



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$N(x, y)dy$ , or equivalently,  $\partial F/\partial x = M(x, y)$  and  $\partial F/\partial y = N(x, y)$ . The exactness condition requires that the mixed partial derivatives of  $F$  be equal:  $\partial^2 F/(\partial x \partial y) = \partial^2 F/(\partial y \partial x)$ , which translates to the testable criterion  $\partial M/\partial y = \partial N/\partial x$ . When a differential equation is exact, its solution can be obtained by finding the function  $F(x, y)$  such that  $F(x, y) = C$ , where  $C$  is a constant. This approach draws directly from the property that along any solution curve, the total differential  $dF$  equals zero, implying that  $F$  remains constant. The power of this method lies in its ability to identify an underlying potential function that characterizes the system's behavior, similar to how potential energy functions describe conservative force fields in physics.

Finding the function  $F(x, y)$  for an exact differential equation involves a systematic integration process. Starting with the relationship  $\partial F/\partial x = M(x, y)$ , we integrate with respect to  $x$ :  $F(x, y) = \int M(x, y)dx + h(y)$ , where  $h(y)$  is an arbitrary function of  $y$  alone that emerges as the "constant" of integration. To determine  $h(y)$ , we use the second condition  $\partial F/\partial y = N(x, y)$ . Differentiating our expression for  $F$  with respect to  $y$  and setting it equal to  $N(x, y)$ :  $\partial/\partial y [\int M(x, y)dx] + h'(y) = N(x, y)$ . Solving for  $h'(y)$  and then integrating gives us  $h(y)$ , completing our solution for  $F(x, y)$ . Alternatively, we could start by integrating  $N(x, y)$  with respect to  $y$  and then determine the resulting arbitrary function of  $x$ . The choice often depends on which integration appears simpler. Once  $F(x, y)$  is determined, the general solution to the original differential equation is given implicitly by  $F(x, y) = C$ , where different values of  $C$  correspond to different particular solutions.

In physical chemistry, exact differential equations frequently appear in the context of thermodynamics. For instance, the fundamental equation of thermodynamics,  $dU = TdS - PdV$ , is an exact differential representing the change in internal energy  $U$  in terms of changes in entropy  $S$  and volume  $V$ . Similarly, the expressions for changes in other thermodynamic potentials, such as enthalpy ( $dH = TdS + VdP$ ), Gibbs free energy ( $dG = -SdT + VdP$ ), and Helmholtz free energy ( $dA = -SdT - PdV$ ), are all exact differentials. This property ensures that these thermodynamic functions are state functions, depending only on the current state of the system and not on the path taken to reach that state. The exactness condition  $\partial M/\partial y = \partial N/\partial x$  translates to various Maxwell relations in

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

thermodynamics, such as  $(\partial T/\partial V)_S = -(\partial P/\partial S)_V$ , which are valuable for deriving relationships between different thermodynamic quantities. The mathematical framework of exact differential equations thus provides a rigorous foundation for understanding the interrelationships among thermodynamic variables and the conservation principles that govern physical and chemical processes.

### Homogeneous Differential Equations

Homogeneous differential equations form another important class of first-order equations with special properties that facilitate their solution. In this context, “homogeneous” refers to a specific mathematical property rather than to the more general concept of homogeneity in physical systems. A function  $f(x, y)$  is homogeneous of degree  $n$  if  $f(tx, ty) = t^n f(x, y)$  for any  $t > 0$ . A first-order differential equation of the form  $dy/dx = f(x, y)$  is homogeneous if  $f(x, y)$  is homogeneous of degree zero, meaning  $f(tx, ty) = f(x, y)$ . Equivalently, we can express  $f(x, y)$  as  $f(x, y) = F(y/x)$  or  $f(x, y) = F(x/y)$ , where  $F$  is a function of a single variable. This property allows us to simplify the differential equation through a suitable substitution, typically  $v = y/x$  or  $u = x/y$ , which transforms the homogeneous equation into a separable one. The substitution  $y = vx$ , which implies  $dy/dx = v + x(dv/dx)$ , converts the original equation  $dy/dx = f(x, y)$  into  $x(dv/dx) = f(x, xv) - v$ . Since  $f$  is homogeneous of degree zero,  $f(x, xv) = f(1, v)$ , leading to a separable equation in  $v$  and  $x$ .

The solution procedure for homogeneous differential equations follows a systematic approach. After identifying that a differential equation is homogeneous (by checking if  $f(tx, ty) = f(x, y)$ ), we make the substitution  $y = vx$  and  $dy/dx = v + x(dv/dx)$ . Substituting these into the original equation and simplifying, we obtain a separable differential equation in terms of  $v$  and  $x$ . We then apply the separation of variables technique to solve for  $v$  as a function of  $x$ . Finally, we substitute back  $v = y/x$  to obtain the general solution in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ . Alternatively, we could use the substitution  $x = uy$ , especially if the resulting separable equation appears simpler. The choice between these substitutions often depends on the specific form of the homogeneous function  $f(x, y)$  and which approach leads to more straightforward integrations. This method



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

transforms a potentially complex differential equation into a more manageable form, illustrating the power of appropriate substitutions in differential equation solving techniques.

Applications of homogeneous differential equations in physical chemistry include certain types of reaction kinetics and transport phenomena. For instance, when the rate of a chemical reaction depends on the ratio of concentrations rather than the absolute concentrations, the resulting differential equation may be homogeneous. Similarly, in some diffusion processes, the flux of a substance might depend on the gradient of concentration relative to the distance, leading to a homogeneous differential equation. While homogeneous equations might not be as immediately recognizable in chemical contexts as separable or linear equations, they represent an important theoretical class that bridges these simpler forms. The technique of reducing homogeneous equations to separable ones through substitution also illustrates a broader principle in differential equation theory: with appropriate transformations, more complex equations can often be reduced to simpler, previously solved types. This approach of identifying patterns and applying transformations is a recurring theme in the study of differential equations and underscores the importance of recognizing the structural properties of equations encountered in physical chemistry.

### Linear First-Order Differential Equations

Linear first-order differential equations are characterized by their form and have wide-ranging applications in physical chemistry. A first-order differential equation is linear if it can be expressed in the standard form  $dy/dx + P(x)y = Q(x)$ , where  $P(x)$  and  $Q(x)$  are functions of  $x$  only. This form highlights two key properties of linear equations: the dependent variable  $y$  and its derivative  $dy/dx$  appear only to the first power (linearity), and they are not multiplied together or involved in more complex functions. Linear differential equations are particularly important because they model many natural phenomena and serve as approximations for more complex systems. Their solution methodology is systematic and always leads to an explicit general solution, making them a cornerstone in the study of differential equations. The solution approach involves finding an integrating factor  $i(x) = e^{+\int P(x)dx}$ , which, when multiplied throughout the equation, transforms the left side into the

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

derivative of a product:  $\frac{d}{dx}[\frac{1}{i(x)}y] = \frac{1}{i(x)}Q(x)$ . This transformation allows for direct integration, yielding the general solution  $y = (1/i(x))[\int i(x)Q(x)dx + C]$ , where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant. The technique for solving linear first-order differential equations can be illustrated with examples from physical chemistry. Consider the radioactive decay equation with a constant source term:  $\frac{dN}{dt} = -\lambda N + S$ , where  $N$  is the number of radioactive nuclei,  $\lambda$  is the decay constant, and  $S$  is the source term representing the rate of production of new nuclei. Rearranging to standard form:  $\frac{dN}{dt} + \lambda N = S$ . The integrating factor is  $i(t) = e^{\lambda t}$ . Multiplying both sides by  $e^{\lambda t}$ :  $e^{\lambda t}\frac{dN}{dt} + \lambda e^{\lambda t}N = Se^{\lambda t}$ .

### Applications

Differential calculus and elementary differential equations play a crucial role in various scientific, engineering, and real-world applications. Differential calculus focuses on rates of change and slopes of curves, while differential equations model dynamic systems involving derivatives. These mathematical tools are extensively used in physics, engineering, economics, biology, and several other disciplines. In physics, differential calculus helps describe motion through kinematics and dynamics. The velocity and acceleration of an object moving in space are derivatives of position functions, allowing for precise modeling of motion under different forces. Newton's second law of motion, expressed as  $F=ma$ , is a second-order differential equation where acceleration is the second derivative of displacement. Similarly, differential equations govern fluid mechanics, electromagnetism, and quantum mechanics. Maxwell's equations, which describe the behavior of electric and magnetic fields, rely on partial differential equations. Engineering applications of differential calculus include optimization, signal processing, and control systems. For instance, in civil engineering, differential equations model structural vibrations and stress distribution in materials, ensuring safe bridge and building designs. In electrical engineering, circuits with resistors, capacitors, and inductors are analyzed using differential equations to predict voltage and current behavior. Moreover, control systems in robotics and automation rely on calculus to maintain stability and efficiency. In economics, differential calculus aids in understanding marginal cost, revenue, and profit.



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

functions, which are crucial for decision-making. Businesses optimize production and pricing strategies by analyzing these functions' derivatives. Additionally, differential equations are used in financial modeling, including Black-Scholes equations for option pricing, helping investors assess risk and return. Biological systems also benefit from differential calculus and equations. Population dynamics, for example, are modeled using differential equations such as the logistic growth model, which predicts population size over time considering limited resources. In medicine, pharmacokinetics uses differential equations to study drug absorption, distribution, and elimination, optimizing dosage recommendations. Additionally, neural activity and heart rhythms are analyzed using calculus-based models in neuroscience and cardiology. Environmental science and epidemiology utilize differential equations to model ecological changes and disease spread. The famous SIR model in epidemiology, which describes how infections spread in a population, is based on a system of differential equations. Similarly, climate modeling uses differential equations to study atmospheric changes and predict global warming trends.

### Chemical Kinetics

Chemical kinetics, the study of reaction rates and mechanisms, can be rigorously analyzed using differential calculus and elementary differential equations. Reaction rates describe how the concentration of reactants or products changes with time, and differential equations provide a mathematical framework for modeling these changes.

In elementary kinetics, the rate of a reaction is typically expressed as a differential rate law, which relates the rate of change of reactant concentration to time. For a general reaction:



The rate of disappearance of **A** is given by:

$$-\frac{d[A]}{dt} = k[A]^n$$

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

where  $k$  is the rate constant and  $n$  is the reaction order. This equation is a first-order ordinary differential equation (ODE) when  $n=1$ , and solving it through separation of variables gives:

which leads to the integrated form:

where  $[A]_0$  is the initial concentration. This result demonstrates how first-order reactions exhibit **exponential decay**, a direct application of calculus in kinetics.

For a **second-order reaction** ( $n=2$ ):

Separating variables and integrating:

Yields:

This equation indicates an inverse dependence of concentration on time, revealing distinct kinetic behavior compared to first-order reactions. Elementary differential equations also govern complex kinetic mechanisms, such as parallel, consecutive, and reversible reactions, where coupled first-order ODEs describe concentration changes over time. For example, in a consecutive reaction:



Two coupled equations:

Require simultaneous solutions. These systems often involve Laplace transforms or matrix exponentiation to solve analytically.

### Secular Equilibria



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Secular equilibrium, a concept in radiological physics, describes a state where the activity of a radioactive daughter nuclide remains nearly constant over time because its rate of decay matches its rate of production from the parent nuclide. This equilibrium can be analyzed using differential calculus and elementary differential equations, which help model the temporal evolution of radionuclide concentrations. Let  $N_p(t)$  and  $N_d(t)$  represent the number of parent and daughter nuclei at time  $t$ , respectively. The parent nuclide decays according to the first-order differential equation:

where  $\lambda_p$  is the decay constant of the parent. The daughter nuclide is produced from the parent and decays with its own decay constant  $\lambda_d$  governed by:

To achieve secular equilibrium, the decay rates balance over time, meaning that  $\frac{dN_d}{dt} = 0$  in the steady-state condition. Substituting this into the differential equation yields:

Solving for  $N_d$ , we obtain:

which shows that the daughter nuclide's quantity remains proportional to the parent's, assuming the parent has a much longer half-life ( $T_{1/2}$ ) than the daughter ( $\lambda_p \gg \lambda_d$ ). The activity  $A$  of each nuclide, defined as  $A = \lambda N$ , also reaches equilibrium:

$$A_p = A_d$$

indicating that the rate of disintegrations per second for the parent equals that of the daughter. This equilibrium is fundamental in nuclear physics applications, such as radiometric dating and nuclear medicine. Differential equations thus provide a powerful tool to quantify and predict the behavior of radioactive decay chains, ensuring accurate assessments in various scientific and engineering disciplines.

### Quantum Chemistry

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

Quantum chemistry heavily relies on mathematical frameworks such as differential calculus and elementary differential equations to describe and predict the behavior of subatomic particles. The fundamental equation governing quantum mechanics is the Schrödinger equation, a second-order partial differential equation that determines the wavefunction of a system. This equation plays a crucial role in understanding the energy levels and probability distributions of electrons in atoms and molecules. Differential calculus is essential in quantum chemistry for describing how wave functions change with respect to space and time. The wave function, denoted as  $\psi(x,t)$  represents the probability amplitude of a particle's position and momentum. The first and second derivatives of  $\psi(x,t)$  with respect to spatial coordinates provide critical information about the curvature of the wave function, which relates to the kinetic energy of the system. The Hamiltonian operator, which represents the total energy of a quantum system, includes the Laplacian operator ( $\nabla^2$ ), which is a second-order spatial derivative essential in quantum mechanical calculations. Elementary differential equations are crucial for solving quantum mechanical problems, as many physical systems in quantum chemistry are described by boundary-value problems involving differential equations. For instance, the time-independent Schrödinger equation,

is a second-order differential equation where  $\hbar$  is the reduced Planck's constant,  $m$  is the mass of the particle,  $V(x)$  is the potential energy, and  $E$  is the total energy. Solving this equation for different potentials, such as the particle in a box, harmonic oscillator, and hydrogen atom, provides key insights into quantum behavior. Furthermore, differential equations appear in quantum chemical models such as the Hartree-Fock method and density functional theory (DFT), where variation principles lead to coupled differential equations that describe electron interactions in multi-electron systems. Perturbation theory and the variation method, both of which rely on differential calculus, allow approximation of solutions for complex molecular systems. In summary, differential calculus and elementary differential equations form the backbone of quantum chemistry by enabling the mathematical formulation and solution



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

of quantum mechanical problems. These mathematical tools allow chemists to predict atomic and molecular behavior, aiding in the development of new materials, drugs, and technologies based on quantum principles.

### Second-Order Differential Equations

Second-order differential equations are fundamental in the study of *Differential Calculus and Elementary Differential Equations*, as they frequently arise in physical and engineering applications. A second-order differential equation involves the second derivative of an unknown function and can be expressed generally as:

where  $P(x)$ ,  $Q(x)$  and  $R(x)$  are given functions of  $x$ . These equations can be classified into homogeneous and nonhomogeneous types. A homogeneous second-order differential equation has  $R(x)=0$  while a nonhomogeneous one includes a nonzero  $R(x)$ . The solution of a homogeneous equation typically involves finding the characteristic equation, which determines the nature of the general solution. When the characteristic roots are real and distinct, the solution takes the form:

where  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  are the roots of the characteristic equation. If the roots are real and equal, the solution modifies to:

For complex roots  $r=\alpha\pm i\beta$ , the solution is expressed as:

For nonhomogeneous equations, the general solution consists of the complementary function (the solution of the corresponding homogeneous equation) and a particular solution. Methods such as the method of undetermined coefficients or variation of parameters are commonly employed to determine the particular solution. These equations are extensively used in physics and engineering, modeling phenomena like oscillatory motion, electrical circuits, and mechanical vibrations. For instance, the equation governing simple harmonic motion,

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

is a classic example of a second-order homogeneous equation with constant coefficients, whose solutions describe sinusoidal oscillations. The importance of second-order differential equations in elementary differential equations lies in their ability to describe dynamic systems where acceleration or curvature plays a crucial role. Their systematic solution techniques provide insights into various scientific and engineering problems, bridging mathematical theory with practical applications.

### General and Particular Solutions

In Differential Calculus and Elementary Differential Equations, solutions to differential equations are broadly classified into general solutions and particular solutions. A general solution represents a family of functions that satisfy a given differential equation and typically includes arbitrary constants. In contrast, a particular solution is derived from the general solution by assigning specific values to these arbitrary constants, often using initial or boundary conditions. A general solution of a differential equation is obtained by integrating the given equation. For instance, consider the first-order differential equation:

where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant. This equation represents an infinite set of curves, one for each value of  $C$  indicating the general nature of the solution. In the context of higher-order differential equations, the number of arbitrary constants in the general solution corresponds to the order of the equation. For example, a second-order equation results in a general solution containing two arbitrary constants. A particular solution is obtained when additional conditions, such as initial values or boundary conditions, are imposed. These conditions help determine the specific values of the arbitrary constants. For instance, if we impose the condition  $y(1)=5$  on the previously obtained general solution, we solve:

$$5=1^2+C \Rightarrow C=4$$

Thus, the particular solution is:

$$y=x^2+4x$$



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

This solution uniquely satisfies the given initial condition and no longer contains arbitrary constants. The distinction between general and particular solutions is fundamental in elementary differential equations since general solutions provide a broad description of all possible behaviors of a system, while particular solutions model specific real-world scenarios. In applied mathematics and physics, particular solutions are crucial for solving problems in mechanics, thermodynamics, and electrical circuits, where initial conditions define system behavior. In differential calculus, the process of finding solutions to differential equations often involves techniques such as separation of variables, integrating factors, and substitution methods. More complex equations may require advanced techniques like the method of undetermined coefficients or variation of parameters. Regardless of the method, the general solution always encompasses an arbitrary constant or function, whereas the particular solution is derived by specifying additional constraints. Understanding the distinction between general and particular solutions is essential for solving practical problems in mathematics and engineering, making differential equations a powerful tool for modeling dynamic systems.

### **Applications in Molecular Vibrations and Quantum Mechanics**

Differential calculus and elementary differential equations play a fundamental role in understanding molecular vibrations and quantum mechanics, particularly in modeling dynamic systems governed by physical laws. In molecular vibrations, the motion of atoms within a molecule is often modeled using second-order differential equations derived from Newton's laws of motion. The harmonic oscillator model, which assumes a restoring force proportional to displacement, provides a fundamental framework for studying vibration motion. The differential equation governing such motion is of the form:

where  $m$  is the mass of the vibrating atom,  $k$  is the force constant, and  $x$  represents displacement. The solution to this equation involves sinusoidal functions, describing periodic motion with characteristic vibration frequencies. These frequencies are directly linked to spectroscopic observations in infrared

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

(IR) and Raman spectroscopy, allowing chemists to infer molecular structure. In quantum mechanics, differential equations are central to solving the Schrödinger equation, which governs the wave behavior of particles at the atomic scale. The time-independent Schrödinger equation is given by:

where  $\psi(x)$  is the wave function,  $V(x)$  is the potential energy, and  $E$  is the total energy of the system. The solutions to this equation provide quantized energy levels, which explain discrete spectral lines observed in atomic and molecular spectroscopy. For molecular vibrations, the quantum harmonic oscillator model refines the classical approach, leading to quantized vibration energy levels given by:

where  $n$  is a non-negative integer,  $h$  is Planck's constant, and  $\nu$  is the vibration frequency. These quantized levels explain why molecules absorb energy at specific frequencies, which is critical for spectroscopy and material science. Additionally, elementary differential equations are used in solving problems involving potential energy surfaces and transition states in chemical reactions. By analyzing the curvature and behavior of these surfaces, researchers predict reaction rates and molecular stability. The application of differential equations in these domains enables precise modeling of physical phenomena, bridging the gap between classical mechanics and quantum theory.

**1.4 Permutations and Probability**

The field dealing with permutations, combinations, and probability represents a foundational aspect of mathematical thought that connects theoretical math with concrete applications in the real world. These concepts underpin the foundation of understanding randomness, predicting future events considering uncertainty, and handling complex systems where outcomes cannot be definitively predicted. From the abstract concepts of arranging objects in different orders to complex mathematical characterizations of gas molecular behavior, we see the interrelatedness of combinatorial mathematics and probability theory as one of the most robust analytical tools across fields from physics and engineering to economics and computer science.



## Permutation and Combination

Permutations and combinations provide the two fundamental methods for selecting and arranging objects from a set. Although these ideas may seem related at first, they are categorically distinct as to how they treat order. Permutations are about the selection and arrangement of items, also the order matters a lot. Unlike permutations, combinations only consider which objects are chosen, not the order of selection. For example, if you wanted to choose a committee of three from a class of 10. If we are electing a president, a vice president and a secretary three positions where it matters who we assign to each we have permutations. But if we just must select three students for a general committee where there are no assigned specific roles, we have a combinations problem. These concepts are underpinned by counting principles which require precise exploration with mathematics. When it comes to formalizing this and discovering a framework for how to count arrangements and selections, we start by using the Fundamental Principle of Counting, which states: If one event can occur in  $m$  ways and a second event (which can occur independently of the first) can occur in  $n$  ways, then the number of ways a combination of both events can occur will be  $m \times n$ . And this principle of multiplying counts is the basis for many more complex structures of combinatorial objects. Of  $n$  distinct objects,  $r$  at a time ( $r \leq n$ ): the number of ways of selecting and arranging  $r$  objects from  $n$  objects. This is given by the formula:

$$P(n,r) = n!/(n-r)!$$

The expression represents the number of ways to fill  $r$  positions using  $n$  distinct objects, where each position must be filled with exactly one object, and no object can be used more than once. The factorial notation ( $n!$ ) succinctly captures the multiplication of all positive integers less than or equal to  $n$ . In contrast, combinations concern themselves with selecting  $r$  objects from a set of  $n$  distinct objects without regard to order. The formula for calculating the number of combinations is:

$$C(n,r) = n!/[r!(n-r)!]$$

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

This formula is often denoted using binomial coefficient notation as  $\binom{n}{r}$  or  $nCr$ . The relationship between permutations and combinations becomes evident when we observe that  $P(n,r) = C(n,r) \times r!$ , which reflects the fact that each combination of  $r$  objects can be arranged in  $r!$  different ways to form permutations. Applications of permutations and combinations extend across numerous fields. In computer science, they form the basis for analyzing algorithm complexity and optimization problems. In genetics, they help calculate possible genetic combinations from parental chromosomes. In chemistry, they assist in enumerating potential molecular structures. The versatility of these concepts makes them indispensable tools for solving counting problems across disciplines.

### Factorials and Binomial Coefficients

Factorial notation provides an elegant shorthand for expressing the product of consecutive positive integers. For any positive integer  $n$ , its factorial (denoted as  $n!$ ) is defined as:

$$n! = n \times (n-1) \times (n-2) \times \dots \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$$

By convention,  $0!$  is defined as 1, which proves useful in maintaining consistency in mathematical formulas. Factorials grow extremely rapidly—even for relatively small values of  $n$ , the factorial becomes extraordinarily large. For instance,  $10!$  equals 3,628,800, while  $20!$  exceeds  $2.4 \times 10^{18}$ , demonstrating the explosive growth characteristic of factorial functions.

Stirling's approximation offers a valuable approximation for large factorials:

$$n! \approx \sqrt{2\pi n} \times \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n$$

This approximation becomes increasingly accurate as  $n$  grows larger and proves invaluable in applications requiring calculations with large factorials, particularly in statistical mechanics and probability theory. Binomial coefficients, denoted as  $\binom{n}{k}$  or  $C(n,k)$ , represent the number of ways to select  $k$  objects from a set of  $n$  distinct objects without regard to order. The term “binomial coefficient” derives from their appearance in the binomial theorem, which expresses the expansion of  $(x + y)^n$  as:

Where the summation runs from  $k = 0$  to  $k = n$ .



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Several important properties characterize binomial coefficients. The symmetry property states that  $\binom{n}{k} = \binom{n}{n-k}$ , reflecting that selecting  $k$  objects from  $n$  is equivalent to selecting  $n-k$  objects (those not in the first selection). The recursive relationship  $\binom{n}{k} = \binom{n-1}{k-1} + \binom{n-1}{k}$  demonstrates how binomial coefficients can be computed using Pascal's triangle, where each entry is the sum of the two entries directly above it. Pascal's triangle, named after the 17th-century French mathematician Blaise Pascal, provides a visual representation of binomial coefficients. The  $n$ th row of the triangle contains the coefficients of  $(x + y)^n$  when expanded using the binomial theorem. The symmetry and recursive properties of binomial coefficients become visually apparent in this triangular arrangement. Binomial coefficients extend beyond simple counting problems to form the backbone of probability calculations in binomial distributions, statistical sampling theory, and combinatorial optimization. Their rich mathematical structure continues to find applications in fields as diverse as coding theory, graph theory, and number theory.

### Probability and Probability Theorems

Probability theory provides a mathematical framework for analyzing random phenomena and quantifying uncertainty. It enables us to make predictions about events whose outcomes cannot be determined with certainty beforehand but follow patterns that can be described statistically. The classical definition of probability frames it as the ratio of favorable outcomes to the total number of possible outcomes, assuming all outcomes are equally likely. For an event  $A$ , its probability  $P(A)$  is given by:

$$P(A) = \text{Number of favorable outcomes} / \text{Total number of possible outcomes}$$

This definition, while intuitive, has limitations when dealing with infinite sample spaces or scenarios where outcomes are not equally likely. More rigorous approaches, such as the frequency interpretation (where probability is the limit of relative frequency as the number of trials approaches infinity) and the axiomatic approach developed by Kolmogorov, provide stronger mathematical foundations.

The axiomatic approach defines probability as a function that assigns a real number to events and satisfies three axioms:

1. For any event  $A$ ,  $P(A) \geq 0$  (non-negativity)
2.  $P(S) = 1$ , where  $S$  is the sample space (normalization)
3. For mutually exclusive events  $A$  and  $B$ ,  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$  (additivity)

From these axioms, more complex probability theorems and concepts can be derived, including conditional probability, independence, and various probability distributions. Conditional probability quantifies how the probability of an event changes when we have information about another event. For events  $A$  and  $B$ , the conditional probability of  $A$  given  $B$  is defined as:

$$P(A|B) = P(A \cap B) / P(B)$$

This formula captures the intuition that when we know  $B$  has occurred, we restrict our sample space to only those outcomes where  $B$  occurs, and then calculate the probability of  $A$  within this restricted space. Two events  $A$  and  $B$  are considered independent if the occurrence of one does not affect the probability of the other. Mathematically, independence is expressed as:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$$

or equivalently,  $P(A|B) = P(A)$

The concept of independence plays a crucial role in probability theory, as it allows for the simplification of complex probability calculations and forms the basis for many statistical methods.

### Addition and Multiplication Rules

The addition and multiplication rules provide systematic methods for calculating probabilities of compound events. These rules form the computational backbone of probability theory and enable the analysis of complex scenarios by breaking them down into simpler components. The addition rule addresses the probability of the union of events the probability that at least one of several events occurs.

For two events  $A$  and  $B$ , the addition rule states:

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

The subtraction of the intersection probability  $P(A \cap B)$  accounts for outcomes that would otherwise be counted twice. When events A and B are mutually exclusive (i.e., they cannot occur simultaneously),  $P(A \cap B) = 0$ , and the formula simplifies to:

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$$

The addition rule extends to more than two events. For three events A, B, and C, the formula becomes:

$$P(A \cup B \cup C) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C) - P(A \cap B) - P(A \cap C) - P(B \cap C) + P(A \cap B \cap C)$$

This pattern, known as the principle of inclusion-exclusion, continues for larger numbers of events with alternating additions and subtractions of intersection probabilities. The multiplication rule addresses the probability of the intersection of events the probability that all of several events occur simultaneously. For two events A and B, the multiplication rule states:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B|A)$$

This formula expresses the probability of both A and B occurring as the product of the probability of A and the conditional probability of B given A. When events A and B are independent,  $P(B|A) = P(B)$ , and the formula simplifies to:

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$$

For more than two events, the multiplication rule applies sequentially. For events A, B, and C, we have:

$$P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A) \times P(B|A) \times P(C|A \cap B)$$

If all three events are mutually independent, this simplifies to  $P(A) \times P(B) \times P(C)$ .

These rules find extensive applications in various fields. In reliability engineering, they help calculate the probability of system failures based on component failure

## DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS AND ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

probabilities. In medical diagnostics, they assist in interpreting test results by accounting for false positives and false negatives. In risk assessment, they enable the quantification of compound risks from multiple sources. Bayes' theorem, derived from the definition of conditional probability, provides a powerful method for updating probabilities based on new evidence. For events A and B, Bayes' theorem states:

$$P(A|B) = [P(B|A) \times P(A)] / P(B)$$

This theorem forms the foundation of Bayesian statistics and has profound implications for statistical inference, machine learning, and decision theory under uncertainty. The law of total probability complements these rules by expressing the probability of an event A in terms of conditional probabilities across a partition of the sample space. If events  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B^M$  form a partition (they are mutually exclusive and collectively exhaustive), then:

$$P(A) = P(A|B_1) \times P(B_1) + P(A|B_2) \times P(B_2) + \dots + P(A|B^M) \times P(B^M)$$

Together, these probability theorems provide a comprehensive framework for analyzing complex probabilistic scenarios across diverse application domains.

### Probability Curves and Their Applications

Probability distributions specify the probability of each number in a random experiment. They can be discrete, whereby the random variable assumes separated distinct values, or the continuous form where the random variable can take up any value in the scope. (Discrete distributions have probabilities, while continuous distributions have probability densities.) The binomial distribution describes the number of successes in a fixed number of independent trials, each having the same probability of success. Given trials with each having a certain probability  $p$  of success, the probability mass function for the random variable  $X$  being the number of successes in  $n$  trials can be given by:

The mean of the binomial distribution is  $np$ , and its variance is  $np(1-p)$ . This distribution applies to scenarios like counting the number of heads in multiple coin tosses or the number of defective items in a batch. The Poisson distribution



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

models the number of events occurring within a fixed interval when these events happen at a constant average rate independently of each other. For a random variable  $X$  representing the number of events occurring in an interval with an average of  $\bar{x}$  events, the probability mass function is:

The mean and variance of the Poisson distribution are both equal to  $\bar{x}$ . This distribution applies to scenarios like the number of calls arriving at a call center per hour or the number of radioactive decay events detected in a fixed time period. The normal distribution, also known as the Gaussian distribution, is perhaps the most important continuous probability distribution. Its probability density function is:

where  $\bar{x}$  is mean and  $\sigma$  is standard deviation. The normal distribution is symmetric about its mean, with approximately 68% of values falling within a standard deviation of the mean, 95% within two standard deviations, and 99.7% falling within three standard deviations with this observation often referred to as the empirical rule or the 68-95-99.7 rule. This is due to the central limit theorem, which is the reason the normal distribution shows up everywhere in nature and statistics. The central limit theorem states that the distribution of the sum (or average) of a large number of independent, identically distributed random variables approaches a normal distribution, no matter what the distribution of the original variables. This theorem is the basis for the common practice of using normal approximations in statistical inference, and explains why many phenomena in nature are normally distributed. The exponential distribution models the time between independent events occurring at a constant average rate. Its probability density function is:

where  $\bar{x}$  is the rate parameter. The mean of the exponential distribution is  $1/\bar{x}$ , and its variance is  $1/\bar{x}^2$ . This distribution exhibits the memoryless property, meaning

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**

that the probability of waiting an additional time  $t$  is independent of how much time has already elapsed.

The chi-square distribution arises in hypothesis testing and confidence interval construction in statistics. It is the distribution of a sum of squares of independent standard normal random variables. The probability density function of a chi-square distribution with  $k$  degrees of freedom is:

Where  $\Gamma$  is the gamma function. The mean of this distribution is  $k$ , and its variance is  $2k$ .

Applications of probability distributions span numerous fields. In quality control, the binomial and normal distributions help establish sampling plans and control limits. In queuing theory, the Poisson and exponential distributions model customer arrivals and service times. In finance, various distributions model asset returns and risk metrics. In physics, distributions describe particle behaviors and energy states.

The concept of expected value provides a measure of the central tendency of a probability distribution. For a discrete random variable  $X$  with probability mass function  $P(X = x)$ , the expected value is:

$$E[X] = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

For a continuous random variable with probability density function  $f(x)$ , the expected value is:

$$E[X] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \times f(x) dx$$

Expected values play crucial roles in decision theory, game theory, and financial mathematics, providing a basis for comparing different probabilistic scenarios and optimizing decisions under uncertainty.

### Examples from Kinetic Theory of Gases

The kinetic theory of gases provides a compelling application of probability concepts to physical systems. It describes the behavior of gas molecules using



# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

statistical mechanics, treating the molecules as tiny particles in constant random motion. Rather than tracking individual molecules, which would be practically impossible due to their vast numbers, the theory employs probability distributions to describe the collective behavior of molecules. The Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution characterizes the distribution of molecular speeds in a gas at thermal equilibrium. For a gas at absolute temperature  $T$ , the probability density function for molecular speed  $v$  is:

Where  $m$  is the molecular mass,  $k$  is Boltzmann's constant, and  $T$  is the absolute temperature. This distribution arises naturally from applying probability theory to molecular motion, accounting for the three-dimensional nature of space and the principles of statistical mechanics. Several key features characterize the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. The distribution is asymmetric, starting at zero for  $v = 0$ , rising to a peak, and then decreasing exponentially for higher speeds. The most probable speed (the speed at which the probability density function reaches its maximum) is:

$$v_p = \sqrt{2kT/m}$$

The mean speed is:

$$v_{\text{mean}} = \sqrt{8kT/(\pi m)}$$

And the root-mean-square speed is:

$$v_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{3kT/m}$$

These different measures of central tendency highlight the skewed nature of the distribution. The ratio between them remains constant:  $v_p : v_{\text{mean}} :$

## Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

**1. function is said to be differentiable at a point if:**

- a) It is continuous at that point.
- b) The left-hand and right-hand limits are different.

c) Its derivative exists at that point.

d) It is integrable over an interval.

**2. Which of the following is NOT a rule of differentiation?**

a) Chain rule

b) Quotient rule

c) Integration by substitution

d) Product rule

**3. The critical points of a function occur where:**

a) The function has a discontinuity.

b) The first derivative is zero or undefined.

c) The function has no limit.

d) The second derivative is negative.

**4. The Maxwell-Boltzmann most probable velocity is found using:**

a) Integral calculus

b) Differentiation

c) Probability theory

d) Coordinate transformations

**5. Which of the following is an inexact differential?**

a) Internal energy ( $dU$ )

b) Work ( $dW$ )

c) Enthalpy ( $dH$ )

d) Entropy ( $dS$ )

**6. The integral of a function  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  is known as:**

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**



## PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- a) Its derivative
- b) Its limit
- c) Its antiderivative
- d) Its continuity

**7. Which of the following is a coordinate transformation used in quantum mechanics?**

- a) Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates
- b) Polar to cylindrical coordinates
- c) Rectangular to parabolic coordinates
- d) All of the above

**8. first-order differential equation is one in which:**

- a) The highest derivative is a second derivative.
- b) The function is squared.
- c) The highest derivative present is the first derivative.
- d) The equation is nonlinear.

**9. Which of the following is NOT a method for solving first-order differential equations?**

- a) Separation of variables
- b) Laplace transform
- c) Exact differential equations
- d) Homogeneous equations

**10. The number of ways to arrange 5 different objects in a row is given by:**

- a)  $5!5!$

- b) 525 2
- c) 252 5
- d) 5+5 5+5

**Short Questions**

1. Define a function and give an example.
2. What are the conditions for a function to be continuous and differentiable?
3. State and explain the product rule of differentiation.
4. What is a critical point? How is it determined?
5. Explain the difference between exact and inexact differentials with examples.
6. How is integral calculus used in thermodynamics?
7. Describe the importance of coordinate transformations in quantum mechanics.
8. What is a first-order differential equation? Give an example from chemical kinetics.
9. What is the difference between a general and a particular solution in second-order differential equations?
10. Define probability and explain the multiplication rule.

**Long Questions**

1. Discuss the concept of functions and their properties, including continuity and differentiability.
2. Explain the rules of differentiation (product rule, quotient rule, and chain rule) with examples.

**DIFFERENTIAL  
CALCULUS AND  
ELEMENTARY  
DIFFERENTIAL  
EQUATIONS**



## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

3. Describe the applications of differential calculus in chemistry, including Bohr's radius calculation and Maxwell's velocity distribution.
4. Explain the difference between exact and inexact differentials and their significance in thermodynamics.
5. Discuss the various methods of integration and their applications in evaluating physical quantities.
6. Explain the concept of partial differentiation and its applications in thermodynamics.
7. Describe coordinate transformations from Cartesian to spherical polar coordinates and their relevance in quantum mechanics.
8. Solve a first-order differential equation related to chemical kinetics.
9. Discuss second-order differential equations and their applications in molecular vibrations.
10. Explain the concepts of permutations and combinations with examples from probability theory.

## **MODULE-2**

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

#### **Unit -4 Schrödinger Equation and Quantum**

##### **Postulates**

##### **Introduction to Quantum Mechanics**

Of course, quantum mechanics is one of the greatest intellectual achievements of the 20th century and totally transformed our understanding of the physical world at its most basic level. Quantum theory was born in the early 1900s, when classical physics couldn't explain certain phenomena at atomic and subatomic scales. Quantum mechanics came together not in a single breakthrough but in a series of revolutionary ideas from geniuses like Max Planck, Albert Einstein, Niles Bohr, Louis de Broglie, Werner Heisenberg, and Erwin Schrödinger and beyond. Theirs is a joint effort that resulted in a theoretical framework that is mathematically elegant and, at the same time, this grand scheme delivers a view of reality that runs counter to our intuition blended by our experience in the macroscopic world. The quantum revolution opened with Planck circa 1900 reluctantly proposing energy quantization to accommodate blackbody radiation. This idea of energy not being a continuous flow, but rather existing in discrete packets, or quanta, shaped the basis of the quantum theory. In 1905, Einstein continued this treatment, suggesting that light itself exists as discrete particles (dubbed photons), thereby successfully rationalizing the photoelectric effect a phenomenon in which light hits certain materials and causes them to emit electrons. These initial steps revealed the limitations of classical physics in explaining the behavior of matter and energy on small scales and laid the groundwork for the full development of quantum mechanics in the 1920s.

However, the implications of quantum mechanics also extends to every aspect of the atom and its behavior, meaning that it is an extraordinarily successful physical theory with a huge range of applicability and predictive power from

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**



## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

determining atomic structure and chemical bonding, through to nuclear physics, solid-state physics, and beyond. It's mathematical foundation has been subjected to countless experiments, and has never once failed. But despite its unparalleled success, quantum mechanics offers a description of reality that challenges our intuitive understanding of the world. The probabilistic character of quantum predictions, superposition, quantum entanglement, and other properties of quantum theory push against our intuitive notions of determinism, locality, and objective reality.

### Wave-Particle Duality

One of the most well-known examples of how quantum mechanics departs from classical physics is wave-particle duality. This means all matter and energy behave like waves and particles, based on the experimental conditions. This duality marks a radical departure from classical physics in which an object belongs either to one realm or the other but never both at the same time. The idea of wave-particle duality arose slowly through a few critical experiments and theoretical adjustments. The photoelectric effect, whose quantitative expression was one of several revolutionary ideas contributing to modern physics, was first explained by Einstein when he postulated that light, a wave, can also behave as if it consists of localized packets of energy (the quanta later called photons) when in the presence of matter. On the other hand, in 1924, Louis de Broglie proposed that particles such as electrons previously thought of as being corpuscular, could also be wave-like. De Broglie proposed his hypothesis in the succinct relation  $\lambda = h/p$ , where  $\lambda$  is the wavelength associated with a particle whose momentum is  $p$ , and  $h$  is Planck's constant. This relationship provides a basic link between a wave and particle properties of matter. De Broglie's daring prediction was confirmed experimentally in 1927, when Clinton Davisson and Lester Gerber found electrons scattered by a nickel crystal produced a diffraction pattern. Diffraction is a typical wave phenomenon that has provided strong evidence for the wave nature of electrons. This experiment and similar work by G.P. Thomson established the dual nature of matter once and for all. Not long



after, experiments showed that even neutrons and protons and larger entities like atoms and molecules behaved like waves.

Probably the most famous example of wave-particle duality is illustrated by the double-slit experiment. When electrons or photons are beamed through two narrow, closely spaced slits onto a detecting screen, they generate an interference pattern typical of waves. This behavior is surprising because it occurs even when particles are fired through the machine one at a time; it's as though each one passed through both slits simultaneously and interfered with itself. They act as waves, displaying a characteristic interference pattern when detected at a screen behind the slits, unless detectors are placed at the slits to register which path each particle takes. This experiment metaphorically demonstrates how the process of observation has a critical impact on the behavior of quantum entities, causing them to “decide” to exhibit either a wave-like or particle-like nature. Wave-particle duality is not just a curious characteristic of quantum physics, but signifies a fundamental property of matter in the quantum domain. It shows that our classical intuitions of the separate categories of “waves” and “particles” fail to account for the real nature of quantum entities. Instead of viewing quantum objects as waves or particles, it is best to think of them as aspects of the same thing, and which aspect manifests itself depends on the configuration of the experimental arrangement. This point of view is formalized in Niels Bohr's principle of complementarity, whereby quantum systems have complementary properties that cannot be observed together. It expresses the formalism of wave-particle duality in the mathematics of quantum mechanics, and connects it to the other external manifestations of physics, through the continuity equation derived from the Schrödinger equation.  $\Psi$  captures how quantum particles behave like waves (spreading in accordance with the wave equation) and like particles (with respect to the probability interpretation of  $|\Psi|^2$ ). This is because quantum mechanics is inherently capable of treating phenomena as either waves (as seen in interference and diffraction), or particles (as in the case of fixed detection events and quantized energy states).

### Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

The second aspect of quantum mechanics that fundamentally separates it from classical physics that is revolutionary is the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. This quantum principle, formulated in 1927 by Werner Heisenberg, states that there are limits to the precision with which pairs of certain physical properties of a particle, e.g. position and momentum, can simultaneously be known. It is written mathematically as  $\Delta x \Delta p \geq \frac{\hbar}{2}$ , where  $\Delta x$  is uncertainty of position,  $\Delta p$  is uncertainty of momentum and  $\hbar$  is the reduced Planck constant ( $h/2\pi$ ). The latter is the typical wave-like property not because of a limitation of our measuring apparatus, but an intrinsic property of the quantum entity. To appreciate this, note that to pinpoint the position of a particle, you need waves of very short wavelength and covering many different frequencies, yielding greater uncertainty in momentum. On the contrary, having well-defined momentum entails waves with well-defined frequencies and hence longer spatial extent, hence higher uncertainty in position. This is a direct result of the wave-particle duality and the nature of waves in general. One of the most famous results of quantum theory was formulated by Heisenberg as a principle that forbids simultaneous measurements of certain pairs of properties of quantum systems, and it can be understood as a statement about the limits on our understanding of reality at the quantum scale. It shows that restrictions built into the universe prevent us from determining many things about the quantum system, even if our measuring devices are as sophisticated as they come. This goes against the classical conception of determinism, where one would know exactly how a system will evolve over time given complete knowledge of its initial conditions. Quantum mechanics tells us that nature introduces an irreducible level of uncertainty or indeterminacy at microscopic levels. Thus, the uncertainty principle is not limited to the position momentum pair; instead, it applies to any pair of complementary variables, whether for energy and time ( $\Delta E \Delta t \geq \frac{\hbar}{2}$ ), or angular momentum components in orthogonal directions. Back in 2017, a beautiful set of relations was found which is, in a sense, the complete picture of how quantum uncertainty works and how pervasively it acts, even in the realm of quantum systems.

This should be differentiated from the observer effect, the phenomenon wherein the act of measurement itself causes some disturbance. So, although both ideas describe constraints on what one can measure, the uncertainty principle is a



more fundamental constraint that holds regardless of any particular measurement process. Even in thought situations where measurements could be done without disturbing the system, the uncertainty principle would apply, because it is due to the wave nature of quantum entity. In fact, there are many practical uses of the uncertainty principle in many fields. In chemistry, it explains why electrons cannot simply fall in to the nucleus because the electrostatic force between opposite charges would make them want to do this, which would give them a defined position (aka an exact point in 3D space) and thus would violate the uncertainty principle. In technology, it places fundamental constraints on the accuracy of certain kinds of measurements, affecting the configuration of sensitive equipment like atomic clocks and gravitational wave sensors. In the realm of quantum computing, the uncertainty principle guides the design of quantum algorithms and the implementation of error correction strategies.

At a philosophical level, the uncertainty principle makes us reconsider our classical intuitions, like determinism and the nature of reality. This means that at a fundamental level, nature is fundamentally probabilistic and not deterministic. This feature of quantum mechanics was deeply unsettling to many physicists, not least Einstein himself, who famously said, “God does not play dice with the universe.” But so far all experimental evidence is in favor of the uncertainty principle, and this probabilistic characteristic is a fundamental fact of reality at the quantum level. They next discuss their “general measurement scenario” where these “uncertainties” (as the consequent effect of the uncertainty principle), work: it continues to aid the understanding of quantum fluctuations and the behavior of quantum fields. In quantum field theory, the uncertainty relation between energy and time enables virtual particles to arise from the vacuum, and affects phenomena such as the Casimir effect between two plates and Hawking radiation around black holes. These applications, from imaging to quantum computing, show how the uncertainty principle is not just a quirk of particle mechanics but also influences how we perceive the universe at its most minute scales.

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

### Schrödinger Equation

The Schrödinger equation is it, the central tenet of quantum mechanics just as Newton's laws were to classical mechanics or Maxwell's equations to electromagnetism. This equation was formulated in 1925-1926 by Erwin Schrödinger and governs the way that quantum state of a physical system changes with time. The equation came about when Schrödinger tried to formulate a wave equation that would correspond to Louis de Broglie's hypothesis of matter waves in a way that would reconcile the wave particle duality of quantum objects. The Schrödinger equation marked a watershed in the evolution of quantum mechanics, a mathematical formulation that held the potential to illuminate phenomena that had confounded physicists for decades. It successfully explained phenomena that classical physics could not, such as the discrete energy levels seen in atomic spectra and the stability of atoms, among many other quantum phenomena. This elegant mathematical equation with its impressive predictive capacity quickly became a cornerstone of quantum physics. In contrast to a classical physics setting, where equations of motion give us descriptions of the paths that the particles take, the Schrödinger equation determines how a wave function  $\Psi$  an abstract object capturing everything we can know about a system informs us of a quantum system's evolution. This wave function is in an abstract, mathematical space, where it does not immediately lead to measurable physical quantities until interpreted in terms of observables; position, momentum, energy, and so on. In quantum mechanics, the formulation of the wave function was given a number of interpretations, one of the most significant being the probabilistic interpretation, which was suggested by Max Born, where  $|\Psi|^2$  is a measure of the probability density in finding the particle somewhere in space. The Schrödinger equation is a representation of the dual nature of light, as it mathematically treats quantum entities as waves while also enabling particle-like behaviors via the probabilistic interpretation. It incorporates the uncertainty principle automatically because solutions to the equation form probability distributions for complementary variables such as position and momentum rather than precise values. This mathematical formalism offers a cohesive and consistent

framework for analyzing quantum systems, ranging from fundamental particles to complex atomic and molecular structures.

## Time-Dependent and Time-Independent Forms

The Schrödinger equation exists in two primary forms: the time-dependent and time-independent versions, each serving different purposes in quantum analysis. The time-dependent Schrödinger equation describes the full dynamical evolution of quantum systems and takes the form:

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \Psi(r,t)}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\Psi(r,t)$$

Where  $i$  is the imaginary unit,  $\hbar$  is the reduced Planck constant,  $\Psi(r,t)$  is the wave function as a function of position  $r$  and time  $t$ , and  $\hat{H}$  is the Hamiltonian operator corresponding to the total energy of the system. This equation is first-order in time, indicating that knowing the wave function at any initial time allows us to determine its value at all future times, provided we know the Hamiltonian of the system.

For a single non-relativistic particle moving in a potential  $V(r)$ , the time-dependent Schrödinger equation expands to:

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \Psi(r,t)}{\partial t} = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r) \right] \Psi(r,t)$$

Where  $m$  is the mass of the particle and  $\nabla^2$  is the Laplacian operator (the sum of second partial derivatives with respect to spatial coordinates). This equation combines the kinetic energy term  $(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2)$  and the potential energy term  $(V(r))$  to describe the total energy of the system. The time-dependent Schrödinger equation is essential for studying dynamical processes such as the time evolution of wave packets, quantum tunneling dynamics, transitions between energy states, and the behavior of quantum systems subject to time-varying potentials. It provides a complete description of how quantum states evolve and how probabilities change over time. The equation is linear in the wave function, which leads to the superposition principle—a fundamental feature of quantum mechanics stating that if two wave functions are solutions to the equation, then any linear combination of them is also a solution.

## INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

For many applications, particularly those involving stationary states with well-defined energies, the time-independent Schrödinger equation is more convenient. This equation emerges when we consider systems where the Hamiltonian does not explicitly depend on time, allowing us to separate the time and space dependencies of the wave function. By substituting  $\Psi(r,t) = \psi(r)e^{-iEt/\hbar}$  into the time-dependent equation, we obtain:

$$\hat{H}\psi(r) = E\psi(r)$$

Or, for a single particle in a potential  $V(r)$ :

$$\left[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\nabla^2 + V(r)\right]\psi(r) = E\psi(r)$$

This form of the equation is an eigenvalue problem, where  $E$  represents the energy eigenvalue and  $\psi(r)$  is the corresponding eigenfunction. The time-independent Schrödinger equation is particularly useful for finding allowed energy levels and stationary states of quantum systems, such as bound states in atoms, molecules, and solids. The time-independent Schrödinger equation has been solved exactly for several important systems, including the particle in a box, the quantum harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom. These solutions provide the foundation for understanding more complex quantum systems and serve as invaluable teaching tools in quantum mechanics. For instance, the solution to the hydrogen atom problem yields the energy levels and wave functions that explain the hydrogen spectrum, a landmark achievement in early quantum theory.

For more complex systems where exact solutions are not available, various approximation methods have been developed. These include perturbation theory, which treats complex systems as small deviations from simpler, solvable systems; the variation method, which provides upper bounds on ground state energies; and numerical techniques such as the finite difference method and various computational approaches that have become increasingly important with the advent of powerful computers. The relationship between the time-dependent and time-independent forms of the Schrödinger equation highlights the dual nature of quantum systems—they can be described either in terms of their dynamic evolution over time or in terms of stationary states with definite energies. This duality is reflected in experimental observations, where quantum systems can exhibit both wave-like



propagation and discrete energy levels. Both forms of the Schrödinger equation are non-relativistic, meaning they do not incorporate the principles of special relativity and are not suitable for describing particles traveling at speeds approaching the speed of light. For such cases, relativistic equations such as the Dirac equation or the Klein-Gordon equation must be used. These equations extend quantum mechanics to the relativistic domain and have led to important predictions such as the existence of antimatter and the intrinsic spin of particles.

### Interpretation of Wave Function ( $\Psi$ )

The wave function  $\Psi$  is the dominant mathematical object in quantum mechanics, but its interpretation has been a topic of deep philosophical discussion since the birth of quantum theory. In contrast to classical physics, in which variables correspond directly to measurable quantities (position or momentum), the wave function operates in an abstract mathematical space and must be interpreted to relate it to physical reality. The standard interpretation of quantum mechanics, known as the Copenhagen interpretation, was largely developed by Niels Bohr and Werner Heisenberg, and it remains the dominant view among physicists. Two prominent examples are the Copenhagen interpretation, which states that a wave function is complete and its physical meaning is linking to a  $|\Psi(r,t)|^2$ , or more accurately  $|\Psi^2(r,t)|$ , where it describes probability density for finding proper particle at position  $r$  at time  $t$ , and the probabilistic interpretation proposed by the German physicist Max Born in 1926. It means quantum mechanics does not say the outcome precisely of a single measurement but the probabilities distribution of possible those outcomes. This probabilistic behavior is a radical departure from classical determinism and has far-reaching implications for our understanding of reality at the quantum scale. Which is why a wave function lives in configuration space, not ordinary 3D space? In the case of  $N$  particles, the wave function depends on  $3N$  spatial coordinates (and one for time), so it is a very abstract kind of mathematical entity.

Despite this abstractness, the wave function is impressively effective in describing the behavior of quantum systems and predicting the results of experiments with amazing accuracy. One of the more important characteristics of the wave function

## INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

is the fact that is a complex-valued function, i.e. it is made-up of real and imaginary components. Though this complex construct (character) does not have an evident physical meaning, it is necessary for the mathematical consistency of quantum mechanics. So, wave function would be capable of encoding not just amplitude (by modulating the amplitude of complex functions), but also phase, something that would come handy in explaining interference phenomena and other wave-like characteristics. The Schrödinger equation describes the deterministic evolution of the wave function over time. This deterministic evolution continues until a measurement is made on the system. According to the Copenhagen interpretation, at this time, the wave function collapses, meaning it changes from a combination of all potential states to one exact state that corresponds to the outcome of the measurement. This give-and-take of ideas from wave to particle, and back again is known as wave function collapse, and is one of the most contentious aspects of quantum mechanics; it has given rise to multiple interpretations beyond the implicit Copenhagen one.

#### **Unit-5 Exact Solutions to Schrödinger Equation** **Particle in a Box**

The particle in a box, also known as the infinite square well, represents one of the simplest quantum mechanical systems with exact analytical solutions to the Schrödinger equation. This system serves as an important pedagogical model that demonstrates fundamental quantum mechanical principles like energy quantization and probability distribution. Consider a particle of mass  $m$  confined within a one-dimensional box with impenetrable walls at positions  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$ . Within this region ( $0 < x < L$ ), the potential energy  $V(x)$  equals zero, while outside this region, the potential energy is infinite. This potential energy profile can be mathematically expressed as:

$$V(x) = 0 \text{ for } 0 < x < L \quad V(x) = \infty \text{ for } x \leq 0 \text{ or } x \geq L$$

The time-independent Schrödinger equation for this system is:

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \cdot \frac{d^2\psi(x)}{dx^2} + V(x)\psi(x) = E\psi(x)$$

Inside the box where  $V(x) = 0$ , this equation simplifies to:



$$-\hbar^2/2m \cdot d^2\psi(x)/dx^2 = E\psi(x)$$

This can be rearranged to the standard form of a differential equation:

$$d^2\psi(x)/dx^2 = -2mE/\hbar^2 \cdot \psi(x)$$

Let's define  $k^2 = 2mE/\hbar^2$ , transforming our equation to:

$$d^2\psi(x)/dx^2 = -k^2 \cdot \psi(x)$$

This equation has general solutions of the form:

$$\psi(x) = A \sin(kx) + B \cos(kx)$$

where A and B are constants determined by boundary conditions. Since the potential is infinite at the walls, the wavefunction must vanish at  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$ , meaning  $\psi(0) = \psi(L) = 0$ .

$$\text{Applying } \psi(0) = 0: \psi(0) = A \sin(0) + B \cos(0) = B = 0$$

This eliminates the cosine term, leaving us with:  $\psi(x) = A \sin(kx)$

$$\text{Applying } \psi(L) = 0: \psi(L) = A \sin(kL) = 0$$

Since A cannot be zero (otherwise the wavefunction would be trivial), we must have  $\sin(kL) = 0$ , which occurs when  $kL = n\pi$ , where n is a positive integer. Therefore:

$$k = n\pi/L \text{ for } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

### Quantization of Energy

Substituting this value of k into our definition  $k^2 = 2mE/\hbar^2$ , we obtain the energy eigenvalues:

$$E_n = n^2\pi^2\hbar^2/(2mL^2) \text{ for } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

This remarkable result demonstrates that the energy of the confined particle cannot take any arbitrary value but is restricted to discrete values determined by the quantum number n. This energy quantization, a foundational concept in quantum mechanics, emerges naturally from the boundary conditions and wave-like properties of matter.

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Several important observations can be made about these energy levels:

1. The ground state energy ( $n = 1$ ) is non-zero, given by  $E_1 = \hbar^2 / (8mL^2)$ . This is a manifestation of the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, as confining the particle to a finite region creates momentum uncertainty and thus non-zero kinetic energy.
2. The energy gaps between adjacent levels increase with quantum number, as  $\Delta E = E_{n+1} - E_n = (2n+1)\hbar^2 / (8mL^2)$ .
3. Energy levels are proportional to  $1/L^2$ , meaning that smaller confinement regions result in higher energy states, an important consideration in nanoscale quantum systems.

The normalized wave functions for these energy eigenstates are:

$$\psi_n(x) = \sqrt{2/L} \sin(n\pi x/L) \text{ for } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

These eigenfunctions form a complete orthonormal set, meaning any physically acceptable wave function for this system can be expressed as a linear combination of these functions.

#### Probability Densities

The probability density for finding the particle at position  $x$  when in the  $n$ th energy eigenstate is given by:

$$|\psi_n(x)|^2 = (2/L) \sin^2(n\pi x/L)$$

This probability density exhibits  $n-1$  nodes (points where the probability vanishes) between  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$ . The ground state ( $n = 1$ ) has no nodes, the first excited state ( $n = 2$ ) has one node at  $x = L/2$ , and so forth. For the ground state ( $n = 1$ ), the probability density reaches its maximum at  $x = L/2$ , the center of the box. This indicates that the particle is most likely to be found in the central region, with the probability decreasing toward the edges. This distribution contrasts sharply with the classical expectation of uniform probability across the box. For higher states, the probability distribution becomes increasingly oscillatory. For example, the second excited state ( $n = 3$ ) has probability maxima

at  $x = L/6$ ,  $x = L/2$ , and  $x = 5L/6$ , with nodes at  $x = L/3$  and  $x = 2L/3$ .

The expectation value of position for any eigenstate is:

$$\langle x \rangle_n = \int_0^L x |\psi_n(x)|^2 dx = L/2$$

This result is consistent with symmetry considerations, as the probability density is symmetric about the center of the box for all eigenstates.

The uncertainty in position, measured by the standard deviation, is:

$$\Delta x = \sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle - \langle x \rangle^2}$$

$$\text{where } \langle x^2 \rangle = \int_0^L x^2 |\psi_n(x)|^2 dx$$

For the ground state, this evaluates to:  $\Delta x = L/(2^{1/3}) \approx 0.289L$

The momentum expectation value for any eigenstate is zero:  $\langle p \rangle_n = \int_0^L \psi_n^*(x) (-i\hbar d/dx) \psi_n(x) dx = 0$

However, the momentum uncertainty is non-zero:  $\Delta p = \sqrt{\langle p^2 \rangle} = \hbar\pi/L$

The product  $\Delta x \Delta p$  for the ground state is:  $\Delta x \Delta p = \hbar/(2^{1/3}) \approx 0.907 \hbar$

This is greater than  $\hbar/2$  ( $\approx 0.5\hbar$ ), satisfying the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, which states that  $\Delta x \Delta p \geq \hbar/2$ .

The particle-in-a-box model extends naturally to two and three dimensions. For a particle in a rectangular box with dimensions  $L_x$ ,  $L_y$ , and  $L_z$ , the energy eigenvalues are:

$$E_{n_x, n_y, n_z} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (n_x^2/L_x^2 + n_y^2/L_y^2 + n_z^2/L_z^2)$$

Where  $n_x$ ,  $n_y$ , and  $n_z$  are positive integers.

The corresponding normalized wave functions are:

$$\psi_{n_x, n_y, n_z}(x, y, z) = \sqrt{8/(L_x L_y L_z)} \sin(n_x \pi x / L_x) \sin(n_y \pi y / L_y) \sin(n_z \pi z / L_z)$$

The particle-in-a-box model, despite its simplicity, provides valuable insights into quantum confinement effects observed in various physical systems, from electrons in quantum dots to particles in nonporous materials. It demonstrates how spatial confinement leads to energy quantization and non-classical

## INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

probability distributions, laying the groundwork for understanding more complex quantum systems.

## Harmonic Oscillator

The quantum harmonic oscillator represents another fundamentally important system in quantum mechanics with exact analytical solutions. This model describes a particle experiencing a restoring force proportional to its displacement from an equilibrium position, corresponding to a parabolic potential energy function. The quantum harmonic oscillator serves as an excellent approximation for various physical systems, including molecular vibrations, lattice vibrations in solids (phonons), and electromagnetic field modes in quantum optics.

The potential energy for a harmonic oscillator is given by:

$$V(x) = \frac{1}{2}kx^2$$

where  $k$  is the force constant (or spring constant) and  $x$  is the displacement from equilibrium. It's often convenient to express this using the angular frequency  $\omega = \sqrt{k/m}$ , where  $m$  is the particle mass:

$$V(x) = \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2$$

The time-independent Schrödinger equation for this system is:

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \cdot \frac{d^2\psi(x)}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2x^2\psi(x) = E\psi(x)$$

Unlike the particle in a box, the potential here extends to infinity but increases quadratically with distance, effectively confining the particle to a central region. This differential equation can be solved through various mathematical approaches, including series expansion methods, operator methods, or transformation to dimensionless variables.

Introducing dimensionless variables simplifies the analysis. Let's define:

$$\hat{x} = \left(\frac{\hbar}{m\omega}\right)^{1/2} \cdot x$$

This transforms the Schrödinger equation to:

$$\frac{d^2\psi(\hat{x})}{d\hat{x}^2} + (2E/(\hbar\omega) - \hat{x}^2)\psi(\hat{x}) = 0$$

The physically acceptable solutions to this equation must remain finite as  $\hat{r}$  approaches  $\pm\infty$ . This condition is satisfied only when:

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega \text{ for } n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

### Quantum Vibration Energy Levels

The energy eigenvalues of the quantum harmonic oscillator are:

$$E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega \text{ for } n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

where  $n$  is the quantum number. Several important features of these energy levels merit attention:

1. The ground state energy ( $n = 0$ ) is  $E_0 = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$ , known as the zero-point energy. Unlike classical harmonic oscillators, quantum oscillators cannot have zero energy due to the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Even at absolute zero temperature, quantum systems retain this residual energy.
2. The energy levels are equally spaced, with consecutive levels separated by  $\Delta E = \hbar\omega$ , regardless of the quantum number. This uniform spacing contrasts with the particle in a box, where energy gaps increase with quantum number.
3. The energy dependence on the angular frequency  $\omega$  connects the quantum behavior to the classical spring constant  $k$ , as  $\omega = \sqrt{k/m}$ .

The corresponding normalized eigenfunctions, expressed in terms of the dimensionless variable  $\hat{r} = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} \cdot x$ , are:

$$\psi_n(\hat{r}) = \left(\frac{1}{2^n n!}\right)^{1/2} \cdot H_n(\hat{r}) \cdot e^{-\hat{r}^2/2}$$

where  $H_n(\hat{r})$  represents the Hermite polynomial of order  $n$ . The first few Hermite polynomials are:

$$H_0(\hat{r}) = 1, H_1(\hat{r}) = 2\hat{r}, H_2(\hat{r}) = 4\hat{r}^2 - 2, H_3(\hat{r}) = 8\hat{r}^3 - 12\hat{r}$$

The probability density for finding the particle at position  $x$  when in the  $n$ th energy eigenstate is:

$$|\psi_n(x)|^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2^n n!}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}\right)^{1/2} \cdot |H_n\left(\sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} \cdot x\right)|^2 \cdot e^{-m\omega x^2/\hbar}$$

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

For the ground state ( $n = 0$ ), this simplifies to:

$$|\psi(x)|^2 = \left(\frac{m\omega}{\pi\hbar}\right)^{1/2} \cdot e^{-(m\omega x^2/\hbar)}$$

This is a Gaussian distribution centered at  $x = 0$ , with the particle most likely to be found near the equilibrium position. The width of this distribution is characterized by the characteristic length  $x_0 = \left(\hbar/(m\omega)\right)^{1/2}$ , representing the spatial extent of zero-point oscillations.

For higher states, the probability distributions become increasingly complex, with  $n$  nodes and  $n+1$  probability maxima. The outermost maxima occur near the classical turning points, where a classical particle with the same energy would reverse direction.

The expectation values of position and momentum for any eigenstate are:

$$\langle x \rangle_n = 0 \quad \langle p \rangle_n = 0$$

The position and momentum uncertainties are:

$$\Delta x = \left(\frac{n+1/2}{m\omega}\right)^{1/2} \quad \Delta p = \left((n+1/2)m\hbar\omega\right)^{1/2}$$

For the ground state ( $n = 0$ ), these reduce to:

$$\Delta x = \left(\hbar/(2m\omega)\right)^{1/2} \quad \Delta p = \left(m\hbar\omega/2\right)^{1/2}$$

The product  $\Delta x \Delta p = \hbar/2$  achieves the minimum allowed by the Heisenberg uncertainty principle, making the harmonic oscillator ground state a minimum uncertainty state. The quantum harmonic oscillator model extends naturally to three dimensions. For an isotropic three-dimensional harmonic oscillator with the same force constant in all directions, the energy eigenvalues are:

$$E_{n_x, n_y, n_z} = (n_x + n_y + n_z + 3/2)\hbar\omega$$

where  $n_x$ ,  $n_y$ , and  $n_z$  are non-negative integers. Often, this is expressed using the principal quantum number  $N = n_x + n_y + n_z$ :

$$E_N = (N + 3/2)\hbar\omega$$



The degeneracy (number of different states with the same energy) for a given  $N$  is  $(N+1)(N+2)/2$ , which increases with energy level.

The quantum harmonic oscillator model finds extensive applications in various domains:

1. In molecular spectroscopy, it describes vibration modes of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, enabling the interpretation of infrared and Raman spectra.
2. In solid-state physics, it models lattice vibrations (phonons), contributing to heat capacity and thermal conductivity calculations.
3. In quantum field theory, it represents excitations of quantum fields, providing the foundation for understanding particle creation and annihilation processes.
4. In quantum optics, it describes the quantized electromagnetic field modes in cavities and waveguides.

The mathematical techniques developed for solving the harmonic oscillator problem, particularly the creation and annihilation operator formalism, have broader applications throughout quantum mechanics and quantum field theory. This operator approach provides an elegant algebraic method for analyzing quantum systems beyond direct solution of differential equations.

### **Rigid Rotator**

The rigid rotator or, also known as the rigid rotor, model is yet another quantum mechanical system with exact analytical solutions of the Schrödinger equation. This is a model of the rotation of a system of two masses connected by a fixed, mass less bond of length  $l$ . It is a good approximation of the rotational states for diatomic molecules and provides a theoretical framework for understanding rotational spectra. In the case of a rigid rotator the potential energy associated with bond stretch is considered to be infinite, which fixes the bond length to its equilibrium value. Thus, the system only has constraints on its degrees of freedom which are rotational motion based on the orientation of bond in 3D.

## **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

In spherical coordinates, the time-independent Schrödinger equation for a rigid rotator is:

$$-\hbar^2/(2I) \cdot \nabla^2 \psi(\theta, \phi) = E \psi(\theta, \phi)$$

where  $I$  represents the reduced mass of the system,  $I = m_1 m_2 / (m_1 + m_2)$ , with  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  being the masses of the two particles. The angular part of the Laplacian operator  $\nabla^2$  in spherical coordinates is proportional to the squared angular momentum operator  $L^2$ :

$$\nabla^2 = (1/r^2) \cdot L^2$$

where  $L^2$  can be expressed as:

$$L^2 = -\hbar^2 \cdot [1/\sin(\theta) \cdot \partial/\partial\theta (\sin(\theta) \cdot \partial/\partial\theta) + 1/\sin^2(\theta) \cdot \partial^2/\partial\phi^2]$$

Since the radial distance  $r$  equals the fixed bond length  $R$ , the Schrödinger equation becomes:

$$(\hbar^2/(2IR^2)) \cdot L^2 \psi(\theta, \phi) = E \psi(\theta, \phi)$$

or equivalently:

$$L^2 \psi(\theta, \phi) = (2IR^2 E / \hbar^2) \cdot \psi(\theta, \phi)$$

This is an eigenvalue equation for the angular momentum operator  $L^2$ . The eigenvalues of  $L^2$  are known to be:

$$L^2 = \hbar^2 l(l+1)$$

where  $l$  is the angular momentum quantum number, taking non-negative integer values:  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

### Rotational Energy Levels and Spectroscopy

Which drawing on quantum mechanics has revolutionized our understanding of atomic and molecular structure, in a way that was simply impossible classically? One of the most basic systems in quantum mechanics is the hydrogen atom the simplest atomic system consisting of one electron orbiting a proton. The hydrogen atom is a marquee example in quantum mechanics; it is a system that can be



analytically solved, and it is a system whose predictions agree with experiment to astonishing accuracy. Hydrogen atom energy levels; quantum numbers and electron orbital's; principles of spectroscopy and rotational levels. Spectroscopy the study of how matter interacts with electromagnetic radiation is an excellent probe of atomic and molecular structure. Electromagnetic radiation transitions happen when an atom or a molecule absorbs or emits electromagnetic radiation, changing energy states quantized. Such transitions yield distinct spectral signatures, allowing for the extraction of important information about the structural and dynamic characteristics of the system being investigated. This can give information about the geometry of the molecules, like bond lengths, and rotational constants, and especially rotational spectroscopy is concerned about transitions between rotational energy levels of the molecules. As we shall see on the simplest of systems the hydrogen atom quantum numbers arise naturally from the solution to the Schrödinger equation. These quantum numbers describe the electron's state and dictate the energy levels and the space electron probability density will occupy the orbitals. It is a crucial foundation for the interpretation of spectroscopic data and the prediction of the behavior of atomic and molecular systems.

### **Rotational Energy Levels in Molecules**

While the hydrogen atom serves as a fundamental quantum system, the principles established for atomic energy levels extend to molecular systems, particularly in understanding rotational energy levels. Unlike atoms, molecules can rotate around their center of mass, giving rise to rotational energy states that are quantized according to quantum mechanical principles.

For a diatomic molecule treated as a rigid rotor, the rotational energy levels are given by:

$$E_{\text{rot}} = BJ(J+1)$$

where  $J$  is the rotational quantum number ( $J = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ), and  $B$  is the rotational constant:

$$B = \frac{h^2}{8\pi^2 I}$$

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

with  $I$  being the moment of inertia of the molecule. The moment of inertia depends on the reduced mass  $\mu$  and the equilibrium bond length  $r_e$ :

$$I = \mu r_e^2$$

For a heteronuclear diatomic molecule like hydrogen chloride (HCl), the reduced mass is calculated from the masses of the constituent atoms:

$$\mu = (m_H \times m_{Cl}) / (m_H + m_{Cl})$$

The spacing between rotational energy levels increases with the rotational quantum number  $J$ , and the selection rule for rotational transitions in absorption spectroscopy is  $\Delta J = +1$ . This selection rule arises from the conservation of angular momentum and the properties of the dipole moment operator.

The rotational energy levels of molecules are influenced by several factors:

1. **Molecular Mass:** Heavier molecules generally have smaller rotational constants and thus closer spacing between rotational energy levels.
2. **Bond Length:** Longer bond lengths lead to larger moments of inertia and smaller rotational constants.
3. **Molecular Geometry:** For polyatomic molecules, the rotational energy levels depend on the principal moments of inertia along the three principal axes.
4. **Centrifugal Distortion:** At higher rotational quantum numbers, the molecule experiences centrifugal forces that slightly stretch the bonds, leading to deviations from the rigid rotor model.

#### Rotational Spectroscopy

Rotational spectroscopy is a powerful technique for studying molecular structure through the analysis of transitions between rotational energy levels. When a molecule absorbs or emits electromagnetic radiation with energy matching the difference between two rotational states, a spectral line is observed. The frequency ( $\nu$ ) of this radiation is related to the energy difference:

$$h\nu = E_2 - E_1$$



For a rigid rotor, the frequency of the transition from rotational level J to J+1 is given by:

$$\nu(J \rightarrow J+1) = 2B(J+1)$$

where B is the rotational constant in frequency units. This formula predicts that the rotational spectrum of a rigid diatomic molecule consists of equally spaced lines with a separation of 2B.

Rotational spectroscopy typically operates in the microwave and far-infrared regions of the electromagnetic spectrum, corresponding to wavelengths from about 30  $\mu\text{m}$  to 30 cm. The specific region depends on the molecular properties, particularly the moment of inertia.

Several types of rotational spectroscopy techniques are employed:

1. Pure Rotational Spectroscopy: This technique directly measures transitions between rotational energy levels without involving other energy modes.
2. Rotation-Vibration Spectroscopy: This approach examines transitions that involve both rotational and vibration energy changes, providing information about the coupling between these modes.
3. Raman Spectroscopy: This technique studies the inelastic scattering of light by molecules, where the energy difference corresponds to rotational (or vibrational) transitions.

Rotational spectroscopy offers several advantages for molecular characterization:

1. Precise Determination of Bond Lengths: From the rotational constants, bond lengths can be calculated with high precision.
2. Isotopic Substitution: By analyzing the rotational spectra of isotopologues (molecules with different isotopes), additional structural information can be obtained.
3. Dipole Moment Measurement: The intensity of rotational transitions depends on the molecular dipole moment, allowing for its determination.

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

4. **Molecular Conformation:** For flexible molecules, rotational spectroscopy can provide insights into different conformations and their relative energies.

### **The Role of Angular Momentum in Rotational Spectroscopy**

Angular momentum plays a central role in both atomic and molecular spectroscopy. For the hydrogen atom, the orbital angular momentum of the electron, characterized by the quantum number  $l$ , influences the energy levels and selection rules for transitions. In molecular rotational spectroscopy, the rotational angular momentum, represented by the quantum number  $J$ , governs the spacing of rotational energy levels and the allowed transitions.

The total angular momentum in molecules can have contributions from various sources:

1. **Rotational Angular Momentum:** Arising from the rotation of the molecule as a whole.
2. **Electronic Angular Momentum:** Contributed by the orbital and spin angular momenta of the electrons.
3. **Nuclear Spin Angular Momentum:** Due to the intrinsic spin of the nuclei.

The coupling between these different forms of angular momentum leads to fine and hyperfine structure in spectral lines, providing additional information about molecular properties.

For diatomic molecules, different coupling schemes describe how various angular momenta interact:

1. **Hund's Case (a):** Appropriate for molecules with strong spin-orbit coupling.
2. **Hund's Case (b):** Suitable for molecules with weak spin-orbit coupling.
3. **Hund's Case (c):** Applicable to molecules with very strong spin-orbit coupling.



These coupling schemes influence the energy level structure and the selection rules for spectroscopic transitions.

### Selection Rules and Transition Probabilities

Selection rules determine which transitions between energy levels are allowed based on quantum mechanical principles. For the hydrogen atom, the selection rules for electric dipole transitions are:

1.  $\Delta n$ : Any value (principal quantum number can change by any amount)
2.  $\Delta l$ :  $\pm 1$  (orbital angular momentum must change by one unit)
3.  $\Delta m_l$ :  $0, \pm 1$  (magnetic quantum number must change by -1, 0, or +1)

These selection rules arise from the conservation of angular momentum and the properties of the dipole moment operator.

For rotational transitions in molecules, the selection rule is  $\Delta J = \pm 1$ , with  $\Delta J = +1$  for absorption and  $\Delta J = -1$  for emission. However, Raman spectroscopy follows different selection rules, allowing  $\Delta J = 0, \pm 2$ .

The probability of a transition between two states depends on the transition dipole moment:

$$\mu_{if} = \int \psi_f^* \hat{\mu} \psi_i d\tau$$

where  $\psi_i$  and  $\psi_f$  are the wavefunctions of the initial and final states, and  $\hat{\mu}$  is the dipole moment operator. The intensity of a spectral line is proportional to the square of the transition dipole moment,  $|\mu_{if}|^2$ .

### Stark and Zeeman Effects in Spectroscopy

External electric and magnetic fields can perturb atomic and molecular energy levels, leading to the Stark and Zeeman effects, respectively. These effects provide additional spectroscopic tools for investigating quantum systems.

The Stark effect describes the splitting of spectral lines in an electric field. For the hydrogen atom, the effect arises from the interaction between the electric field and the atom's dipole moment. The energy shift due to the Stark effect is

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

proportional to the field strength and depends on the quantum numbers of the state.

The Zeeman effect involves the splitting of spectral lines in a magnetic field due to the interaction between the field and the magnetic moment associated with the electron's orbital and spin angular momenta. For the hydrogen atom, the energy shift is given by:

$$\Delta E = \mu_B B (m_l + 2m_s)$$

where  $\mu_B$  is the Bohr magneton,  $B$  is the magnetic field strength, and  $m_l$  and  $m_s$  are the magnetic and spin quantum numbers, respectively.

In molecular rotational spectroscopy, the Stark effect is particularly useful for determining molecular dipole moments. The rotational energy levels of polar molecules split in an electric field, with the magnitude of splitting related to the dipole moment.

#### Computational Methods in Spectroscopy

Modern computational methods have become indispensable tools for interpreting spectroscopic data and predicting spectral features. Several approaches are employed:

1. **Ab Initio Methods:** These methods start from first principles, using the Schrödinger equation without empirical parameters. For the hydrogen atom, analytical solutions are available, but for more complex systems, numerical approaches are necessary.
2. **Density Functional Theory(DFT):** This approach focuses on the electron density rather than the wave function, offering computational efficiency while maintaining reasonable accuracy for many systems.
3. **Molecular Dynamics Simulations:** These simulations model the time evolution of molecular systems, providing insights into dynamic processes that influence spectral features.



4. **Quantum Monte Carlo Methods:** These probabilistic techniques can achieve high accuracy for quantum mechanical calculations, though at a significant computational cost.

Computational methods allow for the prediction of spectral parameters, such as rotational constants, vibration frequencies, and transition intensities, which can be compared with experimental data to validate theoretical models and assist in spectral assignment.

### **Applications of Rotational Spectroscopy and Hydrogen Atom Physics**

The principles of quantum mechanics applied to the hydrogen atom and molecular rotational spectroscopy have numerous practical applications:

1. **Astrochemistry:** Rotational spectroscopy is a primary tool for detecting molecules in interstellar space. The characteristic rotational spectrum of each molecule serves as a fingerprint for identification.
2. **Analytical Chemistry:** Spectroscopic techniques based on rotational transitions provide sensitive and selective methods for chemical analysis.
3. **Medical Imaging:** Principles derived from quantum mechanics underpin technologies like magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), which relies on the manipulation of nuclear spins.
4. **Materials Science:** Understanding electronic structure and transitions is crucial for designing

### **Quantum Mechanical Foundation**

At the heart of quantum mechanics lies the wave-particle duality, which describes how subatomic particles like electrons exhibit both wave-like and particle-like properties. This duality is mathematically expressed through the Schrödinger equation, which serves as the fundamental equation of quantum mechanics. For a hydrogen atom, the time-independent Schrödinger equation takes the form:

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \right] \psi = E \psi$$

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

where  $\hbar$  is the reduced Planck constant,  $m$  is the reduced mass of the electron-proton system,  $\nabla^2$  is the Laplacian operator,  $e$  is the elementary charge,  $\epsilon_0$  is the vacuum permittivity,  $r$  is the distance between the electron and proton,  $\psi$  is the wave function, and  $E$  is the energy eigenvalue. The solution to this equation yields the wave functions and energy levels of the hydrogen atom. The wave functions, often denoted by  $\psi(r, \theta, \phi)$ , provide a complete description of the electron's quantum state and can be interpreted probabilistically. The square of the wave function,  $|\psi(r, \theta, \phi)|^2$ , represents the probability density of finding the electron at a particular position in space. When solving the Schrödinger equation for the hydrogen atom using spherical coordinates, the wave function can be separated into radial and angular components:

$$\psi(r, \theta, \phi) = R(r)Y(\theta, \phi)$$

Where  $R(r)$  is the radial wave function and  $Y(\theta, \phi)$  is the spherical harmonic that describes the angular dependence. This separation allows for the introduction of quantum numbers that characterize the electron's state.

#### Hydrogen Atom

Four quantum numbers fully specify the state of an electron in a hydrogen atom, each arising from the mathematical solution of the Schrödinger equation and representing different aspects of the electron's behavior:

1. **Principal Quantum Number (n):** The principal quantum number determines the electron's energy level and the overall size of the orbital. It takes positive integer values ( $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ ) and primarily governs the electron's distance from the nucleus. The energy of the electron in the hydrogen atom is given by:  $E_n = -R_H/n^2$  where  $R_H$  is the Rydberg constant (approximately 13.6 eV). This formula shows that the energy levels are negative (indicating bound states) and become less negative (approaching zero) as  $n$  increases.
2. **Azimuthally Quantum Number (l):** Also known as the orbital angular momentum quantum number,  $l$  determines the shape of the electron orbital. It can take integer values from 0 to  $(n-1)$ , representing different orbital shapes traditionally labeled as:



- $l = 0$ : s orbital (spherical)
- $l = 1$ : p orbital (dumbbell-shaped)
- $l = 2$ : d orbital (more complex shapes)
- $l = 3$ : f orbital (even more complex shapes)

The azimuthal quantum number is related to the magnitude of the orbital angular momentum by  $L = \sqrt{l(l+1)}\hbar$

3. **Magnetic Quantum Number ( $m_l$ ):** This quantum number specifies the orientation of the orbital in space relative to an external magnetic field. It can take integer values ranging from  $-l$  to  $+l$ , providing  $(2l+1)$  possible orientations for each value of  $l$ . The magnetic quantum number corresponds to the z-component of the orbital angular momentum:  $L_z = m_l \hbar$
4. **Spin Quantum Number ( $m_s$ ):** The electron possesses an intrinsic angular momentum called spin, which is characterized by the spin quantum number. For an electron,  $m_s$  can take values of  $+1/2$  or  $-1/2$ , often referred to as “spin up” and “spin down,” respectively. The spin is related to the electron’s intrinsic magnetic moment and has profound implications for atomic structure and spectroscopy.

The combination of these four quantum numbers uniquely defines an electron’s state in an atom, and according to the Pauli Exclusion Principle, no two electrons can have identical sets of quantum numbers in the same atom.

### Electron Orbital’s and Probability Density

The concept of electron orbital’s represents a paradigm shift from the classical trajectory-based model of electron behavior. In quantum mechanics, an orbital is not a physical path but a three-dimensional region of space where the electron is likely to be found. The probability of finding the electron at a particular position is given by the square of the wave function,  $|\psi(r, \theta, \phi)|^2$ . For the hydrogen atom, the radial probability density function,  $4\pi r^2 |R(r)|^2$ , provides insights into the radial distribution of the electron. The function  $4\pi r^2 |R(r)|^2 dr$  represents the probability

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

of finding the electron in a spherical shell of thickness  $dr$  at distance  $r$  from the nucleus.

Different orbitals exhibit distinct spatial distributions:

1. **s Orbital's ( $l = 0$ ):** These orbitals are spherically symmetric, with the electron density decreasing exponentially with distance from the nucleus. The 1s orbital, corresponding to the ground state of hydrogen ( $n = 1$ ,  $l = 0$ ), has the highest probability density near the nucleus. As  $n$  increases (2s, 3s, etc.), the orbitals become larger, and nodes (regions where the probability density is zero) appear in the radial wavefunction.
2. **p Orbitals ( $l = 1$ ):** These orbitals have a dumbbell shape along a specific axis, with a node at the nucleus. The three possible values of  $m_l$  (-1, 0, +1) correspond to three orientations along the x, y, and z axes, denoted as  $p_x$ ,  $p_y$ , and  $p_z$  orbitals.
3. **d Orbitals ( $l = 2$ ):** These orbitals have more complex shapes with multiple lobes. The five possible values of  $m_l$  (-2, -1, 0, +1, +2) correspond to different spatial orientations.
4. **f Orbitals ( $l = 3$ ):** These orbitals have even more complex shapes with seven possible orientations based on the  $m_l$  values (-3, -2, -1, 0, +1, +2, +3).

The shapes and orientations of these orbitals have significant implications for chemical bonding and spectroscopic transitions.

#### Unit- 6 Approximation Methods

In quantum mechanics, exact analytical solutions are often unattainable for most physically relevant systems. While the Schrödinger equation elegantly describes quantum systems, its solutions are limited to a small set of idealized cases like the harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom, and particle in a box. Real-world quantum systems from multi-electron atoms to molecules and solids present mathematical complexities that defy exact treatment. This reality necessitates the development of systematic approximation techniques that balance



computational feasibility with physical accuracy. The variation method and perturbation theory stand as the two foundational approximation approaches in quantum mechanics, each offering distinct advantages and limitations depending on the physical context. These methods have proven indispensable in advancing our understanding of complex quantum phenomena and developing practical applications in chemistry, solid-state physics, and quantum technologies.

### Variation Method

The variation method represents one of the most powerful and widely applicable approximation techniques in quantum mechanics. Its fundamental principle is elegantly simple yet remarkably effective: for any quantum system with Hamiltonian  $H$  and ground state energy  $E_0$ , the expectation value of  $H$  calculated with any normalized trial wave function will always be greater than or equal to  $E_0$ . This mathematical statement, formalized as the variation principle, provides a systematic approach for estimating ground state energies and wave functions by minimizing the energy expectation value with respect to adjustable parameters in a trial function. The mathematical foundation of the variation principle stems directly from the fundamental properties of Hermitical operators in quantum mechanics. For a time-independent system described by a Hamiltonian  $H$ , the energy eigenvalues and corresponding eigenfunctions satisfy the time-independent Schrödinger equation:

$$H|\phi_n\rangle = E_n|\phi_n\rangle$$

Where the eigenfunctions form a complete orthonormal basis in the Hilbert space of the system. When we express an arbitrary normalized trial wave function  $|\tilde{\phi}\rangle$  as a linear combination of these energy eigenfunctions:

$$|\tilde{\phi}\rangle = \sum_b c_b |\phi_b\rangle$$

where  $\sum_b |c_b|^2 = 1$  due to normalization, the expectation value of the Hamiltonian with respect to this trial function becomes:

$$\langle \tilde{\phi} | H | \tilde{\phi} \rangle = \sum_b |c_b|^2 E_b$$

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Since all energy eigenvalues  $E_b$  are greater than or equal to the ground state energy  $E_0$ , and the coefficients  $|c_b|^2$  represent probabilities that sum to unity, it follows that:

$$\langle \psi | H | \psi \rangle \geq E_0$$

With equality holding if and only if  $|\psi\rangle$  corresponds exactly to the ground state  $|\psi_0\rangle$ . This inequality forms the mathematical essence of the variation principle and provides the theoretical foundation for approximating ground states through energy minimization. The variation method transforms the complex eigenvalue problem of finding the ground state into an optimization problem where we seek to minimize the energy functional. This approach proves particularly valuable when dealing with complex systems where direct solution of the Schrödinger equation is intractable. By selecting trial wave functions that incorporate physically meaningful parameters while satisfying boundary conditions and symmetry requirements, we can systematically improve our approximation of the ground state energy and wave function through parameter optimization.

#### Linear Variation Principle

The linear variation principle represents a systematic extension of the general variation method, providing a powerful computational framework for approximating not only ground states but also excited states of quantum systems. This approach introduces a trial wave function constructed as a linear combination of basic functions:

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum c_i |\phi_i\rangle$$

where  $\{|\phi_i\rangle\}$  represents a set of linearly independent basis functions, and  $\{c_i\}$  are coefficients to be determined through the variation procedure. Unlike the general variation method where the functional form of the trial wave function incorporates adjustable parameters directly, the linear variation method parameterizes the wave function through the expansion coefficients.

To implement the linear variation method, we seek to minimize the energy expectation value:

$$E[\tilde{\psi}] = \frac{\langle \tilde{\psi} | H | \tilde{\psi} \rangle}{\langle \tilde{\psi} | \tilde{\psi} \rangle}$$

with respect to the expansion coefficients  $\{c_i\}$ . Differentiating this expression with respect to each coefficient and setting the derivatives to zero leads to a generalized eigenvalue problem:

$$\langle \tilde{\psi} | (H - E) | \tilde{\psi} \rangle = 0$$

where  $H_{ij} = \langle \tilde{\psi}_i | H | \tilde{\psi}_j \rangle$  represents the Hamiltonian matrix elements, and  $S_{ij} = \langle \tilde{\psi}_i | \tilde{\psi}_j \rangle$  corresponds to the overlap matrix elements between basis functions. This system of linear equations has non-trivial solutions only when the determinant vanishes:

$$\det(H - E \cdot S) = 0$$

Which yields a set of eigenvalues  $\{E^M\}$  and corresponding eigenvectors  $\{c_i^{(n)}\}$  that define the approximate energy levels and wave functions of the system.

A key advantage of the linear variation method lies in its ability to simultaneously approximate multiple energy levels. The variation theorem guarantees that the lowest eigenvalue  $E_0$  provides an upper bound to the true ground state energy, while the higher eigenvalues offer approximations to excited states. The accuracy of these approximations depends critically on the choice of basic functions and the size of the basis set. As the basis set approaches completeness, the approximate eigenvalues converge toward the exact energy spectrum of the system. The selection of appropriate basis functions represents a crucial aspect of implementing the linear variation method effectively. Ideally, these functions should satisfy the boundary conditions of the problem, reflect the symmetry properties of the system, and capture the essential physics of the quantum state being approximated. Common choices include orthogonal polynomial sets (such as Hermite polynomials for harmonic oscillator-like systems), atomic orbitals (for molecular calculations), plane waves (for periodic systems), or Gaussian

## INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

functions (widely used in computational chemistry due to their mathematical convenience).

When the basic functions are orthonormal ( $\langle \psi_i | \psi_j \rangle = \delta_{ij}$ ), the generalized eigenvalue problem simplifies to a standard eigenvalue problem:

$$HC = EC$$

Where  $H$  represents the Hamiltonian matrix,  $C$  is the matrix of eigenvectors, and  $E$  is the diagonal matrix of eigenvalues. This formulation facilitates numerical implementation through standard linear algebra techniques and forms the computational foundation for various quantum chemistry methods, including the Hartree-Fock approach and configuration interaction calculations. The linear variation method also provides a systematic pathway for improving approximations. By expanding the basis set—adding more functions that capture additional aspects of the wave function we can progressively lower the approximate energies and enhance the accuracy of our description. This systematic improvability represents a significant advantage, allowing controlled convergence toward exact results, albeit at increased computational cost.

In practical applications, the method encounters limitations related to the computational scaling with basis set size. As the number of basic functions increases, the dimensionality of the Hamiltonian matrix grows, leading to rapidly escalating computational demands for diagonalization. This scaling behavior necessitates careful basis set selection that balances accuracy with computational feasibility, particularly for large molecular systems or extended solids where the number of electrons and degrees of freedom becomes substantial. Despite these challenges, the linear variation principle remains a cornerstone of computational quantum mechanics, providing a versatile framework that can be adapted to diverse physical systems and refined through various mathematical techniques to enhance computational efficiency and physical accuracy.

#### Applications in Complex Systems

This variation method is widely used in many different complex quantum systems showing great versatility and efficiency in tackling problems that are



challenging if not impossible to solve analytically. Covering subjects ranging from the atomic and molecular regime to condensed matter systems and quantum field theories, variation methods have been indispensable for gaining insight into quantum phenomena and creating computational techniques. In quantum chemistry, the variation principle underlies many computational techniques for molecular electronic structure prediction. The Hartree-Fock (HF) method, being the foundation of *ab initio* quantum chemistry, minimizes a single-determinant molecular orbital wave function based on the variation principle. These orbitals are usually expressed in a linear combination of atomic basis functions, and the expansion coefficients are evaluated using iterative self-consistent field algorithms that are designed to minimize the electronic energy. Hartree-Fock has proven to be a reasonable first approximation to molecular electronic structure but neglects electron correlation effects beyond the mean-field limit.

However, these limitations were addressed through the use of post-Hartree-Fock methods, e.g. configuration interaction (CI) and coupled cluster (CC) theory that introduce electron correlation through systematic expansion of the wave functions. The full configuration interaction, where all electronic configurations allowed within a given basis set are included, is the exact solution to the electronic Schrödinger equation (within the limits of the chosen basis set) [Parr and Yang, 1989, p. 91; Cramer, 2004, p. 89]. However, its factorial scaling as a function of system size limits its application to small molecules. Pragmatic approaches include CI singles and doubles (CISD) or even complete active space self-consistent field (CASSCF) methods that only add in the most relevant configurations as measured by variational energy optimization as a guiding principle. Although density functional theory (DFT) is formally exact, the range-separated hybrid exchange correlation functionals used are approximate, and their parameters are usually fitted in a variation way against either experimental data or higher-level calculations. This semi-empirical method has transformed computational chemistry and materials science by offering reasonably accurate predictions of molecular properties and periodic systems with suitable computational scaling. In condensed matter physics, when studying extended systems, variation techniques are especially important for investigating strongly

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

correlated electron systems that are outside the reach of perturbative methods. Variation Monte Carlo (VMC) is a method that combines stochastic sampling with variation optimizations to compute high dimensional integrals related to many-body wave functions. The wave functions for trial states, such as the Jastrow-Slater form, include explicit electron correlation via multiplicative factors that depend on the relative positions of electrons, and capture important physics absent from mean-field approximations.

Ersatz wave functions suited to the particular physical phenomena being studied can be used in variation approaches to quantum lattice models, such as the Hubbard and Heisenberg models of interacting electrons in solids. the resonating valence bond (RVB) state suggested by Anderson describes high-temperature superconductivity and quantum magnetism and helps via nonlocal entanglement of electron spins. This work is based on lessons learned from quantum information theory to build up systematic avenues for constructing variation wave functions with controllable entanglement properties (such wave functions are represented as matrix product states and tensor networks), with applications towards efficient algorithms for numericallysimulating quantum many-bodysystems, such as density matrix renormalization group (DMRG). The variation methods in quantum field theory give non-perturbative methods for strongly coupled systems. Gaussian effective potential method utilizes variation principles in deriving effective field theories, which is further optimized with trial actions. Similarly, by employing variation procedures to gauge theories on a lattice, one can investigate non-perturbative effects such as confinement phenomena and phase transitions in quantum chromo dynamics.

In technological practice, quantum mechanics is applied to quantum information science, often through variation principles. The variation quantum eigensolver (VQE) algorithm is among the most promising pre-quantum computational applications, as it can be executed on near-term quantum devices that have limited coherence times: the VQE takes the form of a hybrid quantum-classical algorithm that uses a quantum processor to prepare parameterized quantum states, while a classical optimizer changes the parameters to minimize the energy. Despite the hardware limitations, thismethod has been effective in simulatingmolecular systems



and solving optimization problems. Conformational analysis of proteins and nucleic acids in biological systems frequently utilize variation methods, which are mediated by molecular mechanics force fields and quantum mechanical/molecular mechanical (QM/MM) approaches. These approaches balance quantum precision in a favored region, with computational efficiency across large bimolecular environments, allowing discovery with significant portions of enzymatic reactions and drug-target engagement. Variation applications are subject to some common challenges, despite their widespread utility. Because the variation procedure naturally prefers the ground state, “variation collapse” can be a problem when it comes to approximating excited states unless explicit orthogonality constraints are enforced. By “variation crime” we mean, for example, the violation of necessary boundary conditions or symmetries by the basic functions in use, which can give rise to unphysical calculation outcomes; Moreover, the accuracy of any variation approach will generally depend heavily on the chosen trial wave function if important physical aspects are missing in the ersatz, the approximation will frequently miss key physics no matter how well the parameters are tuned.

Recent advances in variation methods aim to overcome these issues with machine learning, with neural networks acting as highly flexible function approximates for quantum states. These neural quantum states use the universal approximation property of deep networks to represent complex many-body wave functions with few assumptions, perhaps able to discover emergent quantum phenomena absent from more constrained amaze. The stochastic reconfiguration algorithm and variants thereof provide efficient training methodologies for these neural network wave functions that may enable applications to increasingly complex quantum systems. The ongoing application of the variation method to problems in disparate areas of physics and chemistry attests to its standing as a basic quantum approximation method. Its intuitive conceptual structure, systematic improvability and way of reductive adaptation to different physical contexts will continue to underwrite its relevance for solving frontier problems in quantum mechanics and developing the next generation of computational methodologies.

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

### Perturbation Theory

Perturbation theory represents a systematic framework for analyzing quantum systems that deviate slightly from exactly solvable cases. While the variation method provides bounds on energy levels through global optimization of trial wave functions, perturbation theory offers a complementary approach by treating complex Hamiltonians as modifications of simpler ones with known solutions. This technique proves particularly valuable when a system can be described as a well-understood reference system subjected to additional interactions that are sufficiently weak to be treated as “perturbations.”

The fundamental premise of quantum perturbation theory involves decomposing the full Hamiltonian  $H$  into two components:

$$H = H_0 + \epsilon V$$

Where  $H_0$  represents the unperturbed Hamiltonian with known eigenvalues and eigenfunctions,  $V$  corresponds to the perturbation operator, and  $\epsilon$  is a dimensionless parameter that controls the perturbation strength. The primary objective is to express the energy eigenvalues and eigenfunctions of the full Hamiltonian as power series expansions in terms of the perturbation parameter:

$$E_n^{TM} = E_n^{TM} \{0\} + \epsilon E_n^{TM} \{1\} + \epsilon^2 E_n^{TM} \{2\} + \dots \quad | \psi_n^{TM} \rangle = | \psi_n^{TM} \rangle \{0\} + \epsilon | \psi_n^{TM} \rangle \{1\} + \epsilon^2 | \psi_n^{TM} \rangle \{2\} + \dots$$

where  $E_n^{TM} \{0\}$  and  $| \psi_n^{TM} \rangle \{0\}$  represent the known eigenvalues and eigenvectors of  $H_0$ , while  $E_n^{TM} \{k\}$  and  $| \psi_n^{TM} \rangle \{k\}$  denote the  $k$ -th order corrections to these quantities.

Thus, by plugging these expansions into the time-independent Schrödinger equation, we can simultaneously organize together the terms of the same order in  $\epsilon$ , in order to obtain a hierarchical set of equations, and recursively solve for the perturbation corrections up to any desired order. Following the methodology of, this systematic approach yields a more and more accurate approximation to the exact solution, as higher-order terms are added, provided that the perturbation series converges condition which is typically satisfied in practice when the perturbation is small compared to the spacing's between unperturbed energy



levels. There are several equivalent formulations of perturbation theory, both in terms of Rayleigh-Schrödinger theory, which expands the Schrödinger equation directly in powers of the parameter  $\epsilon$ , and in terms of Brillion-Wigner theory, which uses resolving operator techniques. Each formulation is computationally advantageous in some situations, but they yield exactly the same answer when calculated to the same order. Time-dependent perturbation theory generalizes these ideas to systems with explicitly time-dependent Hamiltonians, allowing for the treatment of phenomena such as absorption and emission of radiation, transition probabilities, and response functions.

In applications, the convergence properties of perturbation series are one of the most important points to be considered. In contrast to variation methods, which yield strict limits, perturbation expansions can become divergent for strong enough perturbations or other pathological scenarios. The convergence depends on the analytic structure of the energy eigenvalues as functions of the perturbation parameter, especially how close eigenvalues approach level crossings, or exceptional points in the complex  $\epsilon$ -plane. Different resumption techniques such as Paden approximants and Boral summation etc. have been developed to obtain physically relevant results arising even from formally divergent perturbation series, pushing the applicability of perturbative approaches beyond its formal radius of convergence. Despite this mathematical subtlety, perturbation theory has been very successful in a wide variety of branches in quantum physics, ranging from atomic and molecular spectroscopy to quantum field theory and condensed matter. Its strength lies in giving you an analytical description of how physical systems react to external influences or internal interactions, exposing basic mechanisms that may be superposed by purely numerical methods. The calls saw conceptual breakthroughs in the theory with renormalization group methods arising from the perturbative approach that helps with these questions by allowing us to systematically include interaction effects at different energy scales and completely revolutionizing our understanding of critical phenomena and quantum field theories.

### **First-Order Non-Degenerate Perturbation**

## **Notes**

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Applications of First-Order Non-Degenerate Perturbation Techniques to Atomic and Molecular Systems It allows to obtain approximate solutions of system that cannot be solved analytically, one of the most important methods used in quantum mechanics, known as the first-order non-degenerate perturbation theory, an analytical technique employed in quantum mechanics. This framework, derived from the pioneering work of Schrödinger and further elaborated by Rayleigh et al, provides extraordinary insights into physical phenomena by interpreting complex problems as perturbations of simpler, more easily solvable systems. First-order perturbation theory has been invaluable in understanding spectroscopic fine structure in atomic systems. As an electron moves around an atomic nucleus, relativistic effects cause slight shifts in the energy levels predicted by the non-relativistic Schrödinger equation. Spin-orbit coupling is a coupling that results from the interaction of the spin of an electron with its orbital angular momentum and this interaction can be treated as a perturbation on the unperturbed Hamiltonian. The first-order energy correction, of the form  $\langle \psi | H' | \psi \rangle$  (with  $H'$  being the spin-orbit perturbation and  $\psi$  the unperturbed wave function), explains the splitting of spectral lines seen for alkali metals, e.g., sodium and potassium. This framework has underpinned explanations for the well known sodium D-line splitting, to similar phenomena throughout the periodic table. A very important application you can see in atomic physics is in the perturbations due to external fields. When atoms are subject to electric fields, the Lenard Jones potentials in the atom's graph are modified according to the Stark effect where energy levels shift and the effect can be calculated with first-order perturbed state. The first-order energy shift is proportional to  $\langle \psi | D^3 | \psi \rangle$ , the expectation value of the electric dipole moment, giving rise to the linear Stark effect for hydrogen-like atoms. A denser case is the Zeeman Effect caused by magnetic fields, which splits the degenerate energy levels according to the system's quantum numbers. Weak field splitting are well-predicted by first-order perturbation calculations, and serve as the theoretical underpinning for spectroscopic analysis techniques that now play a central role in modern physics and chemistry.



First-order perturbation theory extends beyond isolated atoms, applying elegantly to molecular systems such as diatomic, where it serves to clarify vibration and rotational spectra. Small deviations from the simple harmonic oscillator model due to anharmonicity of molecular vibrations can be handled as a perturbation. The cubic and quadratic terms in the Taylor expansion of the potential energy surface act as the perturbation Hamiltonian, and the first-order corrections account for the noted rise in vibration energy level compressions at higher quantum numbers. It has been especially effective at interpreting infrared spectroscopic data from diatomic molecules CO, N<sub>2</sub> and HCl. In the case of polyatomic molecules perturbation theory gives valuable information about the normal mode coupling and Fermi resonances. If two vibration modes have similar energy, weak coupling between them can cause significant mixing of their states. At first order in perturbation theory, the resulting mixing can be described in terms of the off-diagonal matrix elements of the perturbation Hamiltonian, leading to residual spectral intensities that are dominant in certain mixed species, as has been observed for molecules like CO, where the bending overtone has a significant interaction between the symmetric stretching mode. Treatments of perturbation also benefit chemical bonding. Hybridization of atomic orbital's in molecules can be viewed as a perturbation mixing pure atomic states. In valence bond theory, the overlapping atomic orbitals between different atoms are considered a perturbation using the individual atomic Hamiltonians. The accompanying lowering of the energy on bond formation is then revealed at first order, allowing a quantification of bond strengths and the shape of molecules.

Like protein folding or crystal formation, intermolecular forces are amenable to perturbative analysis. Van der Waals interactions between molecules come about because of electron motion correlations between the two particles, and may be treated as a perturbation to a system of independent particles. Permanent dipole-dipole interactions can be described by first-order perturbation theory, yielding distance dependence as  $r^{-3}$ , as well as induced dipole interactions, which show dependence as  $r^{-6}$ , matching the observed behavior for both real gases and condensed phase matter. Another area where perturbation theory shines is in the effects of solvent on molecular properties. When molecules are placed in a solvent,

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

the surrounding environment perturbs their electronic structure. The reaction field due to solvent polarization acts as the perturbation Hamiltonian, and first-order perturbation theory gives spectral shifts that match exceptionally well with experimental solvatochromic results. Such models have already proven extremely useful to account for aqueous environments in the electronic transitions of chromospheres in biological systems. The persisting significance of first-order non-degenerate perturbation theory in quantum chemistry and molecular physics is evident by its success in such a variety of applications. Although computational techniques have become more and more elaborate, the perturbative framework not only delivers numerical results but also serves to conceptually understand and relate the measurable phenomena to the quantum mechanical picture at the basis of it. From crystallization to DNA repair, as research pushes further into the outer limits of material science and biochemistry, this formalism remains a fundamental component of every quantum chemist's toolbox, neatly mapping out the territory between simple models and the complex richness of realistic molecular systems.

### Applications to Atomic and Molecular Systems

Quantum mechanics provides a rigorous theoretical foundation for understanding the structure, behavior, and interactions of atomic and molecular systems. The exact quantum mechanical rules, derived from the fundamental postulates of quantum theory, govern the motion and properties of electrons, nuclei, and their interactions in physical and chemical processes. These principles are crucial for explaining a wide range of phenomena, including atomic spectra, molecular bonding, chemical reactions, and quantum state transitions. By applying these rules, scientists can make precise predictions about atomic orbital's, molecular energy levels, and electron distributions, ultimately leading to advancements in spectroscopy, material science, and quantum chemistry. At the heart of quantum mechanics lies the wave function, which encapsulates all the information about a system's quantum state. According to the exact quantum mechanical rules, the wave function evolves according to the Schrödinger equation, a fundamental equation that describes the dynamics of quantum systems. In atomic and molecular systems, solving



the Schrödinger equation provides valuable insights into the allowed energy levels, electron configurations, and probabilities of finding particles in specific regions of space. The wave function interpretation enables chemists and physicists to determine the electronic structure of atoms and molecules, guiding the design of new materials and drugs. One of the most significant applications of exact quantum mechanical rules is in atomic spectroscopy. The discrete energy levels of atoms arise from the quantization imposed by the Schrödinger equation. When electrons transition between these levels, they emit or absorb photons of characteristic frequencies, leading to unique spectral lines. This phenomenon forms the basis of atomic emission and absorption spectroscopy, widely used in astrophysics, analytical chemistry, and environmental science. By studying these spectra, researchers can identify chemical elements in distant stars, detect trace elements in samples, and investigate the composition of unknown substances with high precision.

In molecular systems, quantum mechanics provides a framework for understanding chemical bonding. The formation of molecules arises from the interaction of atomic orbitals, leading to the concept of molecular orbitals described by quantum mechanical wave functions. The molecular orbital theory, an extension of quantum mechanics, explains how atomic orbitals combine to form bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals. These principles underpin the prediction of molecular stability, reactivity, and electronic properties. Quantum mechanical models such as the Hartree-Fock method and density functional theory (DFT) allow researchers to calculate molecular structures and predict reaction mechanisms, playing a crucial role in computational chemistry and materials science. Another critical application of quantum mechanics in molecular systems is in vibration and rotational spectroscopy. Molecules exhibit quantized vibration and rotational states, which can be probed using infrared (IR) and microwave spectroscopy. The exact quantum mechanical rules determine the allowed transitions between these states, enabling scientists to infer molecular geometry, bond strengths, and dipole moments. Such spectroscopic techniques are invaluable in fields ranging from forensic science

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

to atmospheric chemistry, where they help identify molecular species in complex mixtures and track environmental pollutants.

Quantum mechanics also plays a pivotal role in understanding electron correlation and exchange interactions, which are fundamental to explaining chemical bonding and reaction dynamics. The Pauli Exclusion Principle, an exact quantum mechanical rule, dictates that no two fermions (such as electrons) can occupy the same quantum state simultaneously. This principle governs the electronic configuration of atoms and molecules, influencing the periodic table's structure and the properties of elements. The exchange interaction, arising from the symmetry of wave functions, explains phenomena such as magnetism in materials and superconductivity in certain compounds. The application of quantum mechanics extends to quantum tunneling, a phenomenon where particles penetrate energy barriers that would be classically forbidden. This effect is crucial in explaining reaction rates in chemical kinetics, particularly in enzyme catalysis and semiconductor physics. In biological systems, quantum tunneling contributes to enzymatic reactions that occur at speeds far beyond classical predictions. In nanotechnology and electronics, tunneling effects are harnessed in devices such as tunnel diodes and quantum dots, leading to advancements in computing and miniaturized electronic components. Moreover, quantum mechanics provides the foundation for quantum computing, where atomic and molecular systems are manipulated to perform computations beyond classical capabilities. Quantum bits (qubits) exploit superposition and entanglement; principles rooted in exact quantum mechanical rules, to achieve parallel processing and enhanced computational power. The application of quantum mechanics in developing quantum algorithms for simulating molecular interactions holds promise for revolutionizing drug discovery, materials design, and cryptography. In nuclear and particle physics, exact quantum mechanical rules govern the interactions of subatomic particles within atomic nuclei. Quantum chromodynamics (QCD) and quantum electrodynamics (QED) describe the forces acting between quarks and electrons, respectively, providing a deeper understanding of fundamental interactions. These principles are applied in nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR)



spectroscopy, a powerful technique used in medical imaging (MRI) and molecular structure determination.

### **Unit -7 Angular Momentum**

Angular momentum stands as one of the most profound and consequential concepts in quantum mechanics, representing a fundamental property of quantum systems that has no precise classical analog. While classical physics treats angular momentum as a continuous quantity arising from rotational motion, quantum mechanics reveals it to be quantized, leading to discrete energy states and selection rules that govern atomic transitions. This quantization of angular momentum lies at the heart of atomic structure, molecular bonding, and countless phenomena in condensed matter physics. In quantum mechanics, angular momentum takes on multiple forms: orbital angular momentum describing the motion of particles in space, spin angular momentum as an intrinsic property with no classical counterpart, and total angular momentum combining these components. Understanding these forms and their mathematical formalism provides essential insights into the behavior of quantum systems under rotations, the structure of atomic spectra, and the fundamental symmetries of nature.

#### **Ordinary and Generalized Angular Momentum**

Classical angular momentum is defined as the cross product of position and momentum vectors:  $L = r \times p$ . In quantum mechanics, this definition is preserved but position and momentum become operators that don't commute. The quantum mechanical orbital angular momentum operator  $L$  is defined analogously as:

$$L = r \times p$$

where  $r$  is the position operator and  $p = -i\hbar \nabla$  is the momentum operator. In Cartesian coordinates, the components of the angular momentum operator can be written as:

These operators satisfy the fundamental commutation relations:

## **Notes**

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

which reflect the non-commutativity of rotations in three-dimensional space. These commutation relations are a manifestation of the  $SO(3)$  rotation group and reveal the profound connection between angular momentum and rotational symmetry in quantum mechanics.

The square of the total angular momentum operator  $L^2$  is defined as:

$$L^2 = L_x^2 + L_y^2 + L_z^2$$

An important property is that  $L^2$  commutes with each component of  $L$ :

$$[L^2, L_x] = [L^2, L_y] = [L^2, L_z] = 0$$

This means that the magnitude of the angular momentum and one of its components (conventionally chosen to be  $L_z$ ) can be simultaneously known with precision. However, the uncertainty principle, manifested in the non-zero commutation relations between different components of  $L$ , prevents us from precisely knowing more than one component simultaneously. The concept of generalized angular momentum extends beyond orbital motion to encompass any set of operators that satisfy the same commutation relations. The most significant example is spin angular momentum, an intrinsic property of particles that has no classical counterpart. Spin is not associated with any spatial rotation of the particle but behaves mathematically like angular momentum.

For a generalized angular momentum operator  $\hat{L}$ , the commutation relations are:

$$[\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_i] = 0$$

These mathematical properties enable us to treat orbital angular momentum  $L$ , spin angular momentum  $S$ , and total angular momentum  $J = L + S$  within the same formalism, despite their different physical origins.

#### **Eigen values and Eigen functions**

The eigenvalue problem for angular momentum is central to quantum mechanics. Since  $L^2$  and  $L_z$  commute, they share a common set of eigenfunctions. The standard



notation for these eigenfunctions is  $|l, m\rangle$ , where  $l$  labels the  $L^2$  eigenvalue and  $m$  labels the  $L_z$  eigenvalue:

$$L^2|l, m\rangle = l(l+1)|l, m\rangle \quad L_z|l, m\rangle = m|l, m\rangle$$

For orbital angular momentum,  $l$  is restricted to non-negative integers ( $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ), and for each  $l$ ,  $m$  can take values from  $-l$  to  $+l$  in integer steps:  $m = -l, -l+1, \dots, 0, \dots, l-1, l$ . This gives  $2l+1$  possible values of  $m$  for a given  $l$ .

In spherical coordinates, the eigenfunctions of  $L^2$  and  $L_z$  are the spherical harmonics  $Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)$ . These functions form a complete orthonormal set on the surface of a unit sphere:

$$\int Y_{l'm'}^* Y_{lm} d\Omega = \delta_{ll'} \delta_{mm'}$$

where  $\delta$  is the Kronecker delta. The spherical harmonics are given by:

$$Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi) = (-1)^m \frac{[(2l+1)(l-m)!/(4\pi(l+m)!)]^{1/2}}{l!} P_l^m(\cos \theta) e^{im\phi}$$

where  $P_l^m$  are the associated Legendre polynomials.

For  $l = 0$ , we have the simplest spherical harmonic  $Y_{00}(\theta, \phi) = 1/\sqrt{4\pi}$ , which is spherically symmetric. For  $l = 1$ , we have three spherical harmonics corresponding to  $m = -1, 0, 1$ :

$$Y_{1,0}(\theta, \phi) = \sqrt{3/4\pi} \cos \theta \quad Y_{1,\pm 1}(\theta, \phi) = \mp \sqrt{3/8\pi} \sin \theta e^{\pm i\phi}$$

The  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  states are conventionally labeled as s, p, d, ... states in atomic physics, corresponding to the sharp, principal, diffuse, ... series in spectroscopic notation.

For spin angular momentum, the eigenvalue equations are similar:

$$S^2|s, m_s\rangle = s(s+1)|s, m_s\rangle \quad S_z|s, m_s\rangle = m_s|s, m_s\rangle$$

However,  $s$  can be either integer or half-integer ( $s = 0, 1/2, 1, 3/2, \dots$ ), and  $m_s$  ranges from  $-s$  to  $+s$  in integer steps. Fermions (like electrons, protons, and neutrons) have half-integer spin, while bosons (like photons) have integer spin. This distinction leads to fundamentally different statistical behaviors and underlies the Pauli exclusion principle for fermions.

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

For an electron with  $s = 1/2$ , there are two possible spin states:  $m_s = +1/2$  (“spin up”) and  $m_s = -1/2$  (“spin down”), often denoted as  $|\uparrow\rangle$  and  $|\downarrow\rangle$  respectively. In matrix form, these states and the spin operators can be represented using the Pauli matrices:

$$\sigma_x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sigma_y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sigma_z = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

The quantization of angular momentum has profound implications for atomic structure and spectroscopy. It leads to discrete energy levels and selection rules that govern transitions between states. For instance, in the hydrogen atom, the energy depends primarily on the principal quantum number  $n$ , but the orbital angular momentum quantum number  $l$  determines the shape of the electron's probability distribution and affects fine structure in the spectrum.

#### Ladder Operators (Raising and Lowering Operators)

A powerful approach to working with angular momentum in quantum mechanics is through ladder operators (also called raising and lowering operators). For angular momentum, these operators are defined as:

$$L_+ = L_x + iL_y \quad L_- = L_x - iL_y$$

These operators change the magnetic quantum number  $m$  while preserving  $l$ :

$$L_+|l, m\rangle = \hbar\sqrt{l(l+1) - m(m+1)}|l, m+1\rangle \quad L_-|l, m\rangle = \hbar\sqrt{l(l+1) - m(m-1)}|l, m-1\rangle$$

The naming reflects their effect:  $L_+$  raises  $m$  by 1, while  $L_-$  lowers  $m$  by 1. When  $m$  reaches its maximum value ( $m = l$ ), further application of  $L_+$  gives zero; similarly, when  $m$  reaches its minimum value ( $m = -l$ ), further application of  $L_-$  gives zero:

$$L_+|l, l\rangle = 0 \quad L_-|l, -l\rangle = 0$$

These boundary conditions are crucial for determining the allowed values of  $l$  and  $m$ .



The ladder operators satisfy the commutation relations:

$$[L_z, L_{\pm}] = \pm \hbar L_{\pm} \quad [L_+, L_-] = 2\hbar L_z$$

and can be used to express  $L^2$  as:

$$L^2 = L_z^2 + (1/2)(L_+L_- + L_-L_+) = L_z^2 + \hbar L_z + L_-L_+$$

This formulation is particularly useful for constructing the angular momentum eigenstates and for understanding the structure of the hydrogen atom and other quantum systems.

For spin-1/2 particles, the ladder operators are:

$$S_+ = S_x + iS_y = \hbar \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$S_- = S_x - iS_y = \hbar \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

These operators transform between the spin-up and spin-down states:

$$S_+|+\rangle = \hbar|+\rangle \quad S_-|+\rangle = 0 \quad S_+|-\rangle = 0 \quad S_-|-\rangle = \hbar|-\rangle$$

The ladder operator formalism extends to generalized angular momentum and is invaluable in the addition of angular momentum, which we'll explore next.

### Addition of Angular Momentum

When a quantum system consists of multiple sources of angular momentum, such as the orbital and spin angular momentum of an electron or the angular momentum of multiple particles, we need to understand how these angular momenta combine. This process, known as the addition of angular momentum, is governed by the rules of quantum mechanics and group theory. Consider two angular momentum operators  $J_1$  and  $J_2$ , each satisfying the standard commutation relations. The total angular momentum operator is defined as:

$$J = J_1 + J_2$$

It can be shown that  $J$  also satisfies the angular momentum commutation relations, making it a valid angular momentum operator. The key question becomes: given the eigenstates of  $J_1^2$  and  $J_1z$  (denoted  $|j_1, m_1\rangle$ ) and the eigenstates of  $J_2^2$  and

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$42z$  (denoted  $|j_2, m_2\rangle$ ), what are the eigenstates of  $4^2$  and  $4z$ ? The direct product states  $|j_1, m_1\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_2\rangle$  (often written simply as  $|j_1, m_1; j_2, m_2\rangle$ ) are eigenstates of  $41^2$ ,  $41z$ ,  $42^2$ , and  $42z$ , but not generally of  $4^2$  (although they are eigenstates of  $4z$  with eigenvalue  $(m_1+m_2)\hbar$ ). To find the eigenstates of  $4^2$ , we need to form appropriate linear combinations of these direct product states.

The allowed values of the total angular momentum quantum number  $j$  range from  $|j_1-j_2|$  to  $j_1+j_2$  in integer steps:

$$j = |j_1-j_2|, |j_1-j_2|+1, \dots, j_1+j_2-1, j_1+j_2$$

For each  $j$ , the magnetic quantum number  $m$  ranges from  $-j$  to  $j$  in integer steps, giving  $2j+1$  states. The total number of states in the coupled representation equals the number in the uncoupled representation:  $\sum_j (2j+1) = (2j_1+1)(2j_2+1)$ . The transformation from the uncoupled basis  $|j_1, m_1; j_2, m_2\rangle$  to the coupled basis  $|j, m\rangle$  is given by the Clebsch-Gordan coefficients:

$$|j, m\rangle = \sum_{m_1, m_2} C(j_1, j_2, j; m_1, m_2, m) |j_1, m_1; j_2, m_2\rangle$$

Where the sum is over all  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  such that  $m_1+m_2=m$ . The Clebsch-Gordan coefficients are non-zero only when  $m = m_1+m_2$  and  $|j_1-j_2| \leq j \leq j_1+j_2$ . They satisfy orthogonality and completeness relations, ensuring that the transformation between bases is unitary. The Clebsch-Gordan coefficients can be calculated using various methods, including recursive formulas and generating functions. They are tabulated for common values of  $j_1$ ,  $j_2$ , and  $j$ , and standard notation includes:

An important application of angular momentum addition is the coupling of orbital and spin angular momentum in atoms, known as spin-orbit coupling. For a single electron with orbital angular momentum  $l$  and spin  $s = 1/2$ , the total angular momentum quantum number  $j$  can be either  $l+1/2$  or  $l-1/2$  (except for  $l=0$ , where only  $j=1/2$  is possible). The eigenstates of the total angular momentum are denoted  $|l, s, j, m_j\rangle$  or simply  $|j, m_j\rangle$  when  $l$  and  $s$  are fixed. For instance, the  $p$  ( $l=1$ ) states of an electron split into  $p_{3/2}$  ( $j=3/2$ ) and  $p_{1/2}$  ( $j=1/2$ ) states due to spin-orbit coupling, with degeneracy's of 4 and 2 respectively. This splitting is responsible for the fine structure observed in atomic spectra. For multi-electron atoms, we



must consider the coupling of angular moment of all electrons. In the LS coupling scheme (or Russell-Saunders coupling), dominant for lighter atoms, the orbital angular moment of individual electrons couple to form L, and their spins couple to form S. Then L and S couple to form the total angular momentum J, with J ranging from  $|L-S|$  to  $L+S$ . The resulting states are denoted by term symbols  $2S+1LJ$ , where L is represented by the letters S, P, D, F, ... for  $L = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$  (analogous to the notation for single-electron states). In the j coupling scheme, more appropriate for heavier atoms, the orbital and spin angular moment of each electron first couple to form individual  $j_i$  values, which then couple to form the total J. This reflects the stronger spin-orbit interaction in heavier elements, where it dominates over the electrostatic interactions between electrons. The vector model provides a semi classical visualization of angular momentum addition, representing angular moment as vectors that process around their sum.

### Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

#### 4. The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle states that:

- a) The energy of an electron is always quantized.
- b) The position and momentum of a particle cannot be simultaneously determined with absolute precision.
- c) Electrons move in fixed circular orbits.
- d) The wave function is always real and positive.

#### 5. Which form of the Schrödinger equation is most commonly used for stationary states?

- a) Time-dependent Schrödinger equation
- b) Time-independent Schrödinger equation
- c) Classical wave equation
- d) Maxwell's equation

#### 6. The wave function $\Psi$ provides information about:

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- a) The exact position of a particle at any time
- b) The probability distribution of finding a particle in a given region
- c) The velocity of the particle
- d) The energy of the nucleus

**7. The quantization of energy levels in a “particle in a box” system arises due to:**

- a) The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle
- b) The boundary conditions of the wave function
- c) The Pauli Exclusion Principle
- d) The electron’s spin states

**8. For a quantum harmonic oscillator, the energy levels are given by:**

- a)  $E_n = n^2 \frac{h^2}{8mL^2}$
- b)  $E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) h \nu$
- c)  $E_n = \frac{1}{2} h \nu$
- d)  $E_n = \frac{p^2}{2m}$

**9. The rigid rotator model is used to describe:**

- a) Molecular rotational energy levels
- b) Vibrational energy levels of molecules
- c) The potential energy of an electron
- d) The motion of an electron in a magnetic field

**10. Which quantum number determines the shape of an orbital in the hydrogen atom?**

- a) Principal quantum number (n)



- b) Azimuthal quantum number ( $l$ )
- c) Magnetic quantum number ( $m$ )
- d) Spin quantum number ( $s$ )

**11. Which of the following is NOT an approximation method in quantum mechanics?**

- a) Variation method
- b) Perturbation theory
- c) Rigid rotator model
- d) Born-Oppenheimer approximation

**12. The raising and lowering operators in angular momentum theory are used to:**

- a) Change the spin of a particle
- b) Determine the energy of an electron in an atom
- c) Modify the magnetic quantum number ( $m$ )
- d) Predict the shape of an atomic orbital

**13. Pauli's Exclusion Principle states that:**

- a) Two electrons in an atom cannot have the same set of quantum numbers
- b) Electrons occupy the lowest available energy level first
- c) The wave function must be symmetric for identical particles
- d) The energy of an electron depends only on the principal quantum number

### Short Questions

1. Define wave-particle duality and give an example.

## Notes

### INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

2. What is the significance of the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle in quantum mechanics?
3. Write down the time-independent Schrödinger equation and explain its components.
4. What does the wave function  $\Psi$  represent in quantum mechanics?
5. Describe the concept of energy quantization in a “particle in a box.”
6. What are the key differences between the harmonic oscillator and the rigid rotator models?
7. Explain the significance of quantum numbers in the hydrogen atom.
8. What is the variation method in quantum mechanics? How is it applied?
9. Describe the first-order non-degenerate perturbation theory.
10. What are ladder operators, and how are they used in angular momentum theory?

#### Long Questions

1. Explain the Schrödinger equation, its significance, and its time-independent and time-dependent forms.
2. Describe wave-particle duality and the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle with experimental evidence.
3. Derive the energy levels for a “particle in a box” system and explain the significance of quantization.
4. Explain the quantum harmonic oscillator model and its applications in vibrational spectroscopy.
5. Discuss the rigid rotator model and its role in understanding molecular rotational spectra.
6. Explain the quantum numbers of the hydrogen atom and their significance in determining atomic orbitals.



7. Compare and contrast the variation method and perturbation theory as approximation methods in quantum mechanics.
8. Explain the concept of angular momentum in quantum mechanics and describe the role of ladder operators.
9. Describe the addition of angular momentum and its importance in spin-orbit coupling.
10. Explain Pauli's Exclusion Principle and its implications in atomic structure and electron configurations.

## Notes

### **INTRODUCTION TO EXACT QUANTUM MECHANICAL RULES**

**APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS****Unit -8 Molecular Orbital (MO) Theory**

Molecular Orbital (MO) theory is one of the major advances in our understanding of chemical bonding and describes how atoms connect to create molecules from a quantum mechanical perspective. While, the classical approach of valence bond theory considered the bond as simple sharing of electrons between neighboring atoms, the MO theory takes a vastly different approach, considering electrons as occupying molecular orbital's, spread over the whole molecule. So it is that this quantum-mechanics based approach has been surprisingly effective at explaining a wide variety of experimental phenomena that cannot be accounted for with other bonding theories, such as trends in magnetic phenomena, spectroscopic data, or reactivity trends for a large number of molecules. The central idea of MO theory is that when atoms combine to form a molecule, the atomic orbital's combine to form new, or molecular, orbital's. These molecular orbital's have different energies and spatial distributions than the original atomic orbital's. The methodology for constructing the combined structure is based on the linear combination of atomic orbital's (LCAO) method for molecular orbital's, which represent molecular orbitals as weighted sums of constituent atomic orbital's. This forms an equation for each resulting molecular orbital, which stretches across the entire molecule, providing a probability density of where you can find an electron of a certain energy level. MO theory is most instructively applied to treatment of simple molecular systems such as the hydrogen molecular ion,  $H_2^+$ , and the hydrogen molecule,  $H_2$ . They provide prototypical examples of the principal behaviors of the theory while still having sufficient mathematical tractability. As we study these simple cases, we begin to derive deep insights about chemical bonding within the framework of quantum mechanics.



Molecular Orbital theory sprouted in the early 20th century and was part of the other quantum mechanical models of chemical bonding. It was originally formulated and expanded upon in the early decades of the 20th century by scientists such as Friedrich Hund and Robert Mulliken, who sought to apply the principles of quantum mechanics to molecular systems. MO theory treats electrons as delocalized throughout the whole molecular structure while valence bond theory describes the bonds as being localized between adjacent atoms by pairs of electrons. MO theory assumes that when atoms combine to form molecules, their atomic orbitals combine to generate new molecular orbitals spanning the entire molecule. These molecular orbitals have unique energies and configurations in space, and they dictate the electronic structure and properties of the new molecule formed. Electrons then fill these molecular orbitals in accordance with the same quantum principles that dictate atomic electronic configurations: the Aufbau principle, Pauli exclusion principle, and Hund's rule. The linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO) approach provides the mathematical formalism underlying MO theory. In this approach, whose author was nonetheless particularly well-known, molecular orbitals are formed as linear combinations (Weighted sums) of the atomic orbitals. Let us start with the definition: A molecular orbital  $\psi$  is mathematically expressed as:

$$\psi = c_1 \psi_1 + c_2 \psi_2 + \dots + c_N \psi_N$$

Where  $\psi_i$  are atomic orbitals and  $c_i$  are coefficients indicating the contribution of each atomic orbital to the molecular orbital. These coefficients are found by solving the Schrödinger equation for the molecular system. Formation of molecular orbitals follows a key rule;  $n$  atomic orbitals combine to give exactly  $n$  molecular orbitals. These orbitals can be divided into two main categories: bonding orbitals and antibonding orbitals. Bonding orbitals feature increased electron density in the region between the two nuclei, stabilizing the molecule through attractive electrostatic interactions between the positively charged nuclei, and negatively charged electron cloud in the bonding region. Antibonding orbitals, on the other hand, exhibit a node in the internuclear region, leading to reduced electron density between nuclei and destabilization of the molecular framework. The difference in energy between the bonding and antibonding orbitals directly affects the stability

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

of chemical bonds. Stronger bonds are associated with larger energy separations. This relationship forms an excellent basis for the prediction of molecular stability, reactivity patterns, and spectroscopic properties.

There are several advantages of the MO theory over the other bonding theories. [Phys. in press] So, it has a couple of features (for the sake of argument) that make it very convenient compatible with the idea of fractional bond orders same way you can describe bonding in finer detail than just integers which are kind of what classical theories that you have these integer values for bond orders. Secondly, it beautifully accounts for the paramagnetic behavior of some molecules (such as  $O_2$ ), which is intractable by other theories. Third, it offers a single framework to understand all sorts of molecular phenomena, extending from electronic spectra through reaction mechanisms. In this series of posts, we will explore the applications of MO theory, starting with two simple systems: the hydrogen molecular ion ( $H_2^+$ ) and hydrogen molecule ( $H_2$ ). These simple molecular entities provide excellent case studies for learning the basic concepts underlying MO theory without the mathematical complexity of larger molecular systems.

### Secular Equations and Solutions

In quantum mechanics, secular equations and their solutions play a fundamental role in solving problems involving energy quantization, eigenvalue equations, and perturbative corrections in quantum systems. These equations primarily arise in the context of the time-independent Schrödinger equation, which describes how quantum states evolve in stationary conditions. Specifically, secular equations are used in applications such as the variation method, perturbation theory, and molecular orbital theory to determine energy levels and corresponding wave functions. One of the most significant applications of secular equations is in the study of quantum systems where the Hamiltonian matrix cannot be directly solved using simple algebraic methods. In many cases, particularly in molecular quantum mechanics and solid-state physics, the Schrödinger equation transforms into a matrix equation of the form:



$$H\phi = E\phi$$

where  $H$  is the Hamiltonian matrix,  $\phi$  is the eigenvector (wave function), and  $E$  represents the energy eigenvalues. When this matrix is finite-dimensional, finding the allowed energy states requires solving the characteristic equation, which is often referred to as the secular equation. This is given by:

$$\det(H - EI) = 0$$

where  $I$  is the identity matrix. The determinant condition ensures that the system has nontrivial solutions, leading to discrete energy eigenvalues. This fundamental process is essential in quantum chemistry, where molecular orbitals are determined using secular equations derived from approximations like the Linear Combination of Atomic Orbitals (LCAO) method. Another crucial application of secular equations is in perturbation theory, particularly when solving the eigenvalue problem in the presence of a small perturbation to the system. In this case, the unperturbed Hamiltonian  $H_0$  and a small perturbation  $H_2$  lead to corrections in the energy levels, which can be obtained by solving a modified secular determinant. This method is widely used in spectroscopy, where small energy shifts due to external fields or interactions with neighboring atoms need to be calculated precisely. In solid-state physics, secular equations appear in the study of electron band structures in crystalline materials. The periodic nature of a crystal lattice allows the Schrödinger equation to be expressed in terms of Bloch wave functions, leading to a matrix representation of the Hamiltonian. The resulting secular equation determines the allowed energy bands and band gaps in semiconductors and metals, which are crucial for designing electronic devices. In molecular quantum mechanics, the secular determinant is essential in the Hückle method, which is used to approximate  $\pi$ -electron energies in conjugated hydrocarbons. Here, the interaction of atomic orbitals leads to a matrix representation of the system, and solving the secular equation provides insights into molecular stability and reactivity.

### Electron Density and Bond Stability

Quantum mechanics provides a fundamental framework for understanding electron density distribution and bond stability in molecules. The application of

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

quantum mechanical principles, particularly wave function-based and density functional methods, allows chemists to predict and analyze molecular interactions, reactivity, and stability with remarkable accuracy. The electron density, which describes the probability distribution of electrons in a molecule, is central to determining bond strength and molecular geometry. High electron density in bonding regions corresponds to strong, stable chemical bonds, whereas regions of low electron density often indicate weak or unstable interactions. One of the most powerful quantum mechanical tools for analyzing electron density and bond stability is the Schrödinger equation, which describes the wave function of electrons in an atom or molecule. Solving this equation for multi-electron systems is complex, requiring approximations such as the Hartree-Fock method and Density Functional Theory (DFT). The wave function, when squared, provides electron density maps, which are instrumental in predicting the localization of bonding and non-bonding electrons. For example, in covalent bonds, the electron density is concentrated between nuclei, leading to bond formation through orbital overlap. In contrast, in ionic bonds, electron density shifts toward the more electronegative atom, resulting in charge separation.

Molecular Orbital Theory (MO Theory), another application of quantum mechanics, explains bond stability by describing how atomic orbitals combine to form molecular orbitals, which can be bonding, anti-bonding, or non-bonding. Bonding orbitals have high electron density between nuclei, reinforcing molecular integrity, whereas anti-bonding orbitals weaken bonds by reducing electron density in the bonding region. The relative occupancy of these orbitals, determined using quantum calculations, and directly influences molecular stability. For instance, a higher number of electrons in bonding orbitals than in anti-bonding orbitals results in a stable molecule, while excessive anti-bonding electrons lead to instability and bond dissociation. Density Functional Theory (DFT) has revolutionized the computational study of electron density and bond stability by approximating electron interactions through functional of electron density rather than solving many-body wave functions explicitly. DFT enables highly accurate predictions of molecular properties, including bond energies, reaction barriers, and electronic structures, making it invaluable for studying chemical bonding in complex systems. It provides



insight into charge distribution, delocalization effects, and resonance stabilization, crucial factors influencing bond strength. For example, in conjugated systems like benzene, DFT calculations reveal delocalized electron density, which enhances bond stability by distributing electron density uniformly across the molecule.

Another important quantum mechanical approach, the Quantum Theory of Atoms in Molecules (QTAIM), developed by Richard Bader, provides a rigorous framework for analyzing electron density topology and bond critical points. QTAIM identifies bond paths by locating saddle points in electron density distributions, allowing for quantitative analysis of bond strength and interaction types. For instance, in hydrogen bonding, QTAIM confirms bond stability by showing significant electron density accumulation between donor and acceptor atoms. Similarly, in metallic and van der Waals interactions, the method provides a clear picture of weak but essential stabilizing forces. In quantum chemistry, electron density also plays a crucial role in reactivity and catalysis. The concept of frontier molecular orbitals, specifically the Highest Occupied Molecular Orbital (HOMO) and the Lowest Unoccupied Molecular Orbital (LUMO), helps predict chemical reactivity. A molecule with a high-energy HOMO readily donates electrons, making it a good nucleophile, whereas a low-energy LUMO suggests susceptibility to nucleophilic attack. Quantum mechanical calculations of these orbitals help in designing catalysts and understanding reaction mechanisms, particularly in transition metal complexes, where d-orbital interactions significantly influence catalytic activity and bond formation. Furthermore, quantum mechanics provides insights into bond polarity and charge transfer in molecules. The electron density difference between atoms in a bond determines the dipole moment, affecting molecular interactions and stability. Computational quantum methods quantify these charge distributions, aiding in the study of hydrogen bonding, ionic interactions, and non-covalent forces critical in biological systems, materials science, and supramolecular chemistry.

### Hydrogen Molecule Ion ( $H_2^+$ )

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

The hydrogen molecular ion ( $H_2^+$ ) is the simplest imaginable molecular species, composed of two protons and a single electron. Its simple structure is a perfect beginning problem for applying molecular orbital theory.  $H_2^+$ , while trivially simple, encapsulates the defining characteristics of chemical bonds and serves as a model for more complex molecular systems. In  $H_2^+$  we now have the interaction of two hydrogen 1s atomic orbitals, each associated with a proton. Since there is only one electron in the system, this single electron will populate the molecular orbital that is formed. For the LCAO approach, we can write the molecular orbital  $\psi$  as a linear combination of the two atomic orbitals:

$$\psi = c_1 \phi_A + c_2 \phi_B$$

where  $\phi_A$  and  $\phi_B$  are the 1s atomic orbitals centered on nuclei A and B, respectively, and  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are coefficients to be determined that represent the contribution of each atomic orbital. For identical atoms (e.g. hydrogen with only one electron), the symmetry requires that the coefficients share equal magnitudes, which means:

$$\psi_{\text{bonding}} = N_{\text{b}} (\phi_A + \phi_B) \quad \psi_{\text{antibonding}} = N_{\text{a}} (\phi_A - \phi_B)$$

Note that  $N_{\text{b}}$  and  $N_{\text{a}}$  are normalization constants that render the wave functions normalized.

The bonding molecular orbital  $\psi_{\text{bonding}}$  is derived from the constructive addition of the atomic orbitals which in turn leads up to a higher electron density in the internuclear area. The electrostatic attraction that occurs between the negatively charged electron cloud and the positively charged nuclei helps to further stabilize the structure of the molecule. In contrast, the antibonding molecular orbital  $\psi_{\text{antibonding}}$  is the result of destructive interference, leading to the formation of a node of electron density between the nuclei, thereby reducing stability. Integrating the Schrödinger equation over these molecular orbitals determines the energy of the system. Bonding orbital is lower in energy than that of the isolated atomic orbitals and antibonding orbital is higher in energy. The single electron in  $H_2^+$  occupies the lower-energy bonding orbital, so the molecule is more stable.



than the two separated hydrogen atoms, explaining why  $H_2$  can be a stable molecular ion, even one this simple. We note that the quantitative treatment of  $H_2$  through MO theory yields excellent values for bond length, bond energy, and vibration frequencies, consistent with experiment. This ability to describe even the simplest molecular system proves that the molecular orbital approach is powerful and accurate to the extent of giving the nature of chemical bonding from first principles.

### **Comparison of MO and Valence Bond (VB) Theories**

Two theoretical avenues have proven markedly successful in characterizing chemical bonding: Molecular Orbital (MO) theory and Valence Bond (VB) theory. Both ideas describe the same system of physical reality but do so via a different lens of understanding, providing distinct and complimentary views of what a bond really is. We review these two theories in detail and compare these in homogeneous and heterogeneous diatomic including systems such as  $HF$ ,  $LiH$ ,  $CO$ , and  $NO$ .

### **Theoretical Underpinning: MO and VB Theories**

The study of chemical bonding is one of those triumphs of quantum mechanics applied to chemistry. There are profound changes in the distribution of electrons when atoms assemble into molecules as per quantum mechanical principles. From these principles came Molecular Orbital and Valence Bond theories, which are both conceptually quite different in their approach and their assumptions.

### **Molecular Orbital Theory: The Delocalized View**

Molecular Orbital theory (1930s, Robert Mullikan and Friedrich Hand), on the other hand, approaches electrons in molecules as occupying molecular orbital's that serve to spread out across the whole molecule, rather than being bound to specific atoms or bonds. This was a way of treating the molecule as a single quantum mechanical entity, where electrons belonged to the molecule and not to the atoms. Therefore, MO theory (molecular orbital theory) describes the atomic orbital's of the atoms that combine mathematically to make molecular orbital's, which can be visualized as 3D spaces surrounding the nuclei of atoms where you are most likely to find electrons.

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

MO theory is based on the linear combination of atomic orbital's, whereby molecular orbital's are formed from the sum or difference of atomic orbital wave functions. Atomic orbital's can combine in-phase (constructive interference) or out-of-phase (destructive interference) to give rise to bonding or ant bonding molecular orbital's, respectively; the bonding molecular orbital's have a greater electron density in the region between nuclei, while ant bonding molecular orbital's have a lower electron density in this region. They form ant bonding molecular orbital's having a node of electron density between nuclei — when combined out of phase (destructive interference). Bonding orbital's are lower in energy than the individual atomic orbital's that combine to form them, while ant bonding orbital's have a higher energy than the individual atomic orbital's that combine. One of the strengths of MO theory is its capability to account for a variety of electronic phenomena. MO theory also explains how molecular orbital's get filled in accordance with building up principle, Pauli Exclusion Principle, and Hund's rule, which can be used for determining electron configuration, bond order, magnetic properties, and spectroscopic properties of molecules. This does find a lot of value in systems in which electrons are highly delocalized (think conjugated systems, aromatic systems, transition metal complexes, etc).

### Localized View: Valence Bond Theory

On the other hand, Valence Bond theory, developed by Linus Pauling in the 1930s, presents a more local perspective on chemical bonding. First, VB theory interprets bonds depending on overlapping, atomic orbital-based character between adjacent atoms, where the electron pairs are localized between the overlapping atoms. This is in contrast to the classical Lewis structure model of molecules, where electron pairs are assigned to particular bonds between atoms or as lone pairs around individual atoms. A hybrid of valence bond theory and the many-body scattering theory, VB theory proposes that as atomic orbital's are re-distributed in energy and shape to form equivalent hybrid orbital's, ionic or covalent hybrid bonds can be formed, allowing for binding interactions to be maximized. A constructive procedure to rationalize the directed nature of multiple equivalent bonds that arise around atoms such as carbon is prime: correctly, in  $\text{CH}_4$ , (methane), the four C-H bonds adopt a tetrahedral orientation (as opposed



to, say, a tetragonal one). VB theory incorporates other concepts as well, such as the idea of resonance, in situations where a single Lewis structure fails to describe the molecule adequately. In those cases, the true electronic structure is thought to be a mixture of many contributing resonance forms. This method is especially suitable for the treatment of aromatic systems and delocalized bonding in compounds such as benzene. MO theory involves delocalization from the get-go, as opposed to VB theory, which starts with localized bonds (i.e. electron pairs) but can introduce delocalization via resonance. So the pair of approaches is complementary, as they represent different perspectives but ultimately describe the same basic phenomenon of how electrons are distributed in molecules.

### **Differences in how molecular bonding is characterized**

The MO and VB theories are distinguished by the way electrons are treated in molecular systems. In contrast, MO theory takes a “molecule-first” approach, as the whole molecule is considered a quantum system in which electrons populate molecular orbital’s distributed over multiple atoms. VB theory, on the other hand, is built upon an “atom-first” picture and views molecules in terms of collections of atoms, joined by localized electron-pair bonds. This distinction has different mathematical formulations. MO theory mainly uses LCAO methods, which linear combinations of atomic orbital’s (LCAO) are used to express molecular orbitals. These coefficients in the linear combinations define how much each atomic orbital contributes to the molecular orbital and thus where the electron density will be. One hand, VB theory uses orbital overlap integrals to describe the strength of bonding interactions between atomic orbitals. The other key difference surrounds how electron correlation the way electrons affect one another is treated. VB theory captures some electron correlation because that approach hybridizes orbital’s and pairs electrons with opposite spins (up and down) in specific bonds. In its simplest interpretation, MO theory designs electrons as independent particles in an average field generated by nuclei and other electrons and, as a result, immediately disregards correlation effects. Both theories have more sophisticated versions that have been devised to overcome their inability to properly treat electron correlation. Intuitively, the conceptual frameworks as well are different. Because VB theory focuses on localized

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

bonds between particular atoms, it is closer in spirit to traditional chemical intuition and the Lewis dot structure representation of molecules. For qualitative discussions of chemical reactivity and structural properties, this makes VB theory especially attractive. Although mathematically simpler in many ways, MO theory is much less intuitive; one must get used to the concept of spreading out electrons over the entire molecule as opposed to drawing them into bonds between atoms. Stability is related to the balancing of charge (or electron) pull between the two opposite ends of the dipole. Which one will you end up using often depends on what properties you want to investigate and what type of molecule you are looking at.

### Application to Diatomic Molecules

Diatomic molecules represent not only the simplest molecular systems beyond individual atoms but also an exceptional environment to test the predictions of the MO and VB theories. Such molecules can be homogeneous (composed of two identical atoms, such as  $H_2$  or  $O_2$ ) or heterogeneous (composed of two different atoms, such as  $HF$  or  $CO$ ), each type offering different bonding characteristics that can highlight the strengths and weaknesses of each theoretical method, revealing what does and does not work.

### Homogeneous Diatomic: The Symmetric Case

Homogeneous diatomic molecules are relatively simple from a theoretical point of view; the symmetry of a molecule made up of two identical atoms makes the analysis quite straightforward, yet it still encompasses the underlying principles of bonding. Homogeneous diatomic molecules form a convenient 1st model to use to understand MO theory, because we have two atomic orbitals of the same energy and symmetry combine to create MO. For  $H_2$ , the 1s atomic orbitals of the two hydrogen atoms overlap to give both a bonding  $\sigma$  molecular orbital and an antibonding  $\sigma^*$  molecular orbital. Both electrons of the system sit in the lower energy bonding orbital, giving the bond order of 1. For complex homogeneous diatomic such as  $O_2$ , MO theory provides a lot of explanatory power. These atomic orbitals of each oxygen atom superimpose, forming  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\pi^*$ ,  $\delta^*$ , and their antibonding counterparts. The 16 valence electrons fill



these molecular orbitals according to the aufbau principle, leaving the  $\delta^*$ ,  $\pi^*$  orbital's as the highest occupied molecular orbital's, each house one unpaired electron. This electronic structure accounts for the paramagnetic behavior of  $O_2$ , a feature not easily accommodated by conventional VB theory. So too does  $N_2$ , reveal the power of MO theory in describing the extraordinarily strong triple bond that exists between nitrogen atoms. This fills the bonding  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\pi$ , and  $\delta$ ,  $\pi$  orbital's with 10 valence electrons, and the antibonding  $\delta$  orbital's remain empty. This gives a bond order of 3, which corresponds to the high stability and short bond length of  $N_2$ .

### Homogeneous Diatomic from the VB Perspective

Homopolar diatomic molecules are treated from the point of view of orbital overlap and pairing of electrons in an approximation known as Valence Bond theory. For  $H_2$ , VB theory explains that the bond forms when the 1s orbital from each hydrogen atom overlaps and the electron pair localizes in the region of overlap. The more overlap there is, the stronger the bond. For very simple systems like  $O_2$ , conventional VB would have us believe a double bond formed from the overlap of  $sp^2$  hybrids (or two p orbital's). However, this description does not explain the paramagnetic nature of  $O_2$ . More elaborate versions of VB theory (such as spin coupled models) replace this limitation of the simplest version of VB, but they introduce significant additional complexity into the VB formalism.  $N_2$  is an example where the directional bonding emphasized by VB theory is advantageous. A triple bond in  $N_2$  can be depicted as combination of sp hybridized orbital's in parallel overlap for formation of  $\sigma$  bond and two perpendicular p orbital's for formation of two  $\pi$  bonds. This description conforms nicely with the  $N_2$  bond's linear geometry and ultra-high strength. As the other is similar to the previous one, we can ignore it and focus on our final option of heteronuclear diatomic molecule. Although heteronuclear diatomic molecules add another layer to the complexity, they can also be understood in terms of differences in electro negativity, atomic orbital energies, and atomic sizes. These molecules showcase some of the benefits of both theoretical approaches but also show their limitations.

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

### MO Transformations for Heterogeneous Diatomic

When MO theory is applied to diatoms that are heterogeneous they have to be considered with their different atomic orbital energy levels on determinate atoms. The forthcoming molecular orbital's do not form from equal contributions by each atom. Such polarization is reflected through unequal coefficients in the LCAO expression, with more contribution from the atomic orbital of the more electronegative atom to the bonding molecular orbital. For this example, a hydrogen atom in HF would mix its 1s orbital with a fluorine 2p orbital in the p direction (pointing down the bond axis) to form bonding and ant bonding molecular orbital's. With fluorine being more electronegative, the contribution of the bonding molecular orbital is weighted toward fluorine more, the ant bonding orbital has more hydrogen's contribution in comparison. It is this polarization that accounts for the H-F bond being partially ionic and a dipole having a dipole moment. Heterogeneous systems are treated mathematically in MO theory via inclusion of the differences in electro negativity in the secular determinant that dictates the energies and the coefficients of the molecular orbital's. Using such an approach naturally allows us to describe the continuum from purely covalent to purely ionic bonding that in fact almost all real bonds straddle them.

### Heterogeneous Diatomic and the VB Perspective

For heterogeneous diatomic molecules, Valence Bond theory only applies through ionic-covalent resonance. Instead of considering the bond as either covalent or ionic in nature, VB theory describes it as a resonance hybrid of these two limiting pictures. For HF, the true electronic structure is a physical mixture of a covalent structure  $H^+F^-$  and an ionic structure  $H-F$ , the ionic contribution being more important as fluorine is highly electronegative. This description of resonance offers an intuitive guideline for explaining the periodic trends related to bond polarity and electro negativity effects. The differences between ionic and covalent contributing structures, both in relative contribution and properties, correlate with the electro negativity difference of the atoms and can thus be a qualitative means to rationalize bonding properties. Both approaches, therefore, complement each other with respect to heterogeneous diatomic molecules, with MO theory providing a more continuous, mathematically elegant description of the polarity of bonds,



and VB theory providing more direct semantic access to the underlying resonant structures.

### **Bond Order and Molecular Stability**

Bond order, a quantitative descriptor for the number of electron pairs shared between atoms in a given bond, serves as an important bridge between theoretical descriptions of bonding and experimentally observable molecular properties, including bond length, bond strength, and molecular stability. While both MO and VB theories can be used to calculate bond order, their method for doing so is different.

### **Bond Order in MO Theory**

In Molecular Orbital theory, bond order is calculated as half the difference between the number of electrons filling bonding molecular orbital's and the number filling ant bonding molecular orbital's:

$$\text{Bond Order} = \frac{1}{2}(\text{Number of electrons in bonding MOs} - \text{Number of electrons in antibonding MOs})$$

This definition gives us a continuous scale of bond orders—that is, values can be 0.5, 1.5, 2.5, etc.—which is a holdover from molecules that feature odd numbers of electrons molecules, or partial occupancy of a given pair of MO energy levels. The general bond order in MO theory is ultimately a continuous property, consistent with experimental observables such as bond lengths or energies, which do not jump between integer values either.

For diatomic second period elements, MO theory correctly predicts a trend of bond orders, which corresponds well to bond strengths and bond lengths. Examples like the trend from Li, (bond order 1) to B, (bond order 1) to C, (bond order 2) to N, (bond order 3) demonstrate a general trend towards increasing bond strength, and decreasing bond length, in agreement with experimental data. The fit with observed properties extends to the unexpected bond order drops seen for O, (bond order 2) and F, (bond order 1), arising

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

from the filling of ant bonding orbital's. In heteronuclear diatomic molecules, MO theory uses the same method for calculating bond order, but must take into account the polarization of molecular orbitals due to differences in electro negativity. This polarization modulates the localized distribution of electron density and thus the effective bond order and bond properties.

### Bond Order in VB Theory

Valence Bond theory, on the other hand, is more focused on bond order through how many pairs of electrons are shared between atoms. VB theory in its most simplistic form relates integer bond orders to single, double, or triple bonds. In VB theory for more complex cases, particularly with resonance, bond order is calculated as a weight average of the bond orders in the contributing resonance structures. In case of significant ionic character, for heterogeneous diatomic molecules, ionic resonance structures become significant when bonding between atoms is considered, and hence, according to VB theory, ionic resonance refers to the addition of resonance structures contributing to the overall description of the bond. Though HF could be classified as having a bond order of 1 based on a purely covalent description, the presence of the  $\text{H}^+\text{F}^-$  resonance structure complicates this analysis and implies the existence of both single- and double-bond character (Eq. 5-22), where the electron density is donated by F to.

### Correlation with Molecular Stability

In both these theoretical perspectives, bond stability is related to molecular stability via the concept of bond energy the energy needed to break a bond. With other things being equal, higher bond orders correspond to stronger bonds and more stable molecules, although bond polarity, atomic size and electronic repulsion all play a role in stability as well. There is a particularly simple relationship between bond order and stability through the energy difference between bonding and antibonding orbital's in MO theory. In general, larger energy gaps between these orbital's lead to more stable bonds, and, as a result, second-row diatomic molecules tend to form stronger bonds than first-row species with the same formal bond orders. For traditional VB theory, although it is not as direct about energy calculations, it does link stability to how much overlap is present between orbital's



and how much resonance energy is gained from multiple structures contributing. Covalent-ionic resonance in heterogeneous diatomic plays an important role in stability, and for atoms with a large difference in electro negativity, a higher ionic character can be associated with a larger bond strength.

### Case Studies: Analyzing Specific Diatomic Molecules

The theoretical frameworks of MO and VB theories can be more deeply understood through their application to specific diatomic molecules. By examining both homogeneous and heterogeneous examples, we can appreciate the insights and limitations of each approach in real chemical systems.

### Hydrogen Fluoride (HF): A Classic Polar Bond

Hydrogen fluoride represents a prototypical example of a highly polar covalent bond, making it an excellent case study for comparing MO and VB descriptions of heterogeneous diatomic molecules.

### MO Analysis of HF

From the MO perspective, HF involves the interaction between the 1s orbital of hydrogen and the 2p orbital of fluorine oriented along the internuclear axis. Since fluorine (3.98) is significantly more electronegative than hydrogen (2.20), these atomic orbitals differ considerably in energy, with the fluorine 2p orbital lying much lower.

When these orbitals combine, the resulting bonding molecular orbital shows much greater contribution from fluorine's 2p orbital, while the antibonding orbital is more heavily weighted toward hydrogen's 1s orbital. This unequal contribution manifests as a polarization of the bonding electron density toward fluorine, creating a significant molecular dipole moment (1.82 D). The valence electronic configuration of HF in MO theory can be represented as  $(\sigma)^2(\sigma^*F)^2(\delta F)^1$ , where  $\sigma$  is the bonding molecular orbital,  $\sigma^*F$  represents.

### Unit -9 Directed Valences and Hybridization

Valence is a key concept in chemical bonding and molecular structure theory. The quantum mechanical description of atomic orbitals is a reasonable

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Approximation for the way electrons are arranged around isolated atoms, but fails to explain the geometrical arrangements of atoms in a molecule or the directional nature of a chemical bond. Enter directed valences and hybridization next, bridging SCF calculation (quantum mechanics) and the 3D picture that we see in molecular modeling. It is mainly valence electrons, which are those electrons in the outermost shell of an atom that dictate chemical reactions. In the early 1900s, scientists started to reveal the structures of molecules, and it was recognized that the s orbital's and p orbital's which are spherical and dumbbell shaped respectively of single atoms could not account for the geometries of the resulting molecules. For instance, the four identical C-H bonds present in methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ) in tetrahedral disposition could not be accounted on the basis of pure s and p orbitals. Linus Pauling's seminal work on hybridization in the 1930s offered a theoretical foundation that was consistent with quantum mechanics and correlated well with observed molecular geometries. It should be noted that hybridization is the process of combining atomic orbitals for the purpose of forming new hybrid orbital's that can be used for bonding in specific directions. Hybrid orbital's are useful in explaining the reason that molecules take on specific geometric arrangements and the reason that bonds form at certain angles. The concept is essential to understanding molecular structure and has led to a useful model that has shaped a large part of the knowledge chemists use to rationalize geometry of molecules. It explains why carbon can make four equivalent bonds, as it does in methane, why nitrogen makes three bonds, as it does in ammonia, and why oxygen makes two bonds, as in water. The model also applies to larger molecules, including those with double and triple bonds and those that include transition metals with d orbital's.

#### Hybrid Orbital's

Hybrid orbital's are the result of mixing atomic orbital's, the name having been introduced to explain the observed geometries of organic molecules. In the classical quantum mechanical description, atomic orbitals can be understood in terms of their angular momentum quantum number ( $l$ ): s orbital's ( $l = 0$ ), p orbital's ( $l = 1$ ), d orbital's ( $l = 2$ ) etc. But these orbital's do not match with experimentally



measured bond angles and molecular geometries in many compounds. Hybridization is one way to solve this problem; it suggests that now atomic orbital's can mix together or "hybridize" to create new hybrid orbital's that will create and describe the actual molecular that we see. These hybrid orbital's are linear combinations of the pure atomic orbital's, having therefore energies intermediate between those of the contributing orbital's. The number of hybrid orbital's produced always equal to the number of pure atomic orbital's that are combined. Mathematically, hybridization is best described using linear combination of atomic orbital's (LCAO). For example: An  $sp$  hybrid orbital consists of one  $s$  orbital and one  $p$  orbital. This results in hybrid orbital's that have distinct directions and energies compared to the original atomic orbital's. This directional property of hybrid orbital's also accounts for the reason that bonds are formed at certain angles, and why a particular geometry of the molecule is adopted. A key element to this process is the energy of hybridization. Although hybrid orbital formation is energy-consuming, this energy expense is offset by the energy released when stronger bond formation takes place with these hybrid orbital's. This energetic benefit is what makes hybridization an advantageous process for chemical bonding. The hybridization model has been especially effective at clarifying the bonding in carbon compounds. An example of such a molecule (with four equivalent bonds) is methane ( $CH_4$ ), which can be explained by the hybridization of one  $2s$  and three  $2p$  orbital's to give four equivalent  $sp^3$  hybrid orbital's. Thus, the trigonal planar geometry of ethylene ( $C_2H_4$ ) is explained through  $sp^2$  hybridization, and the linear geometry of acetylene ( $C_2H_2$ ) through  $sp$  hybridization.

### Hybridization of $sp$ , $sp^2$ , $sp^3$ and $d$ -Orbital's

The reason as why the hybridization model is so versatile is because there are multiple types of hybridization for different molecular geometries. The common forms of hybridization are  $sp$ ,  $sp^2$ ,  $sp^3$  and  $d$  orbital hybridization.

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

## Sp Hybridization

That is why they became more weak than normal because they combine with each other in an sp hybrid. - These orbital's hybridize to give two linear orbital's oriented  $180^\circ$  to each other so that the geometry is linear. The best example for sp hybridization is acetylene (C, H, ), in which each carbon is sp hybridized. Each carbon atom uses two sp hybrid orbital's to create two sigma ( $\sigma$ ) bonds: one with the other carbon atom, and a second with a hydrogen atom. The other two p orbitals (the ones that are perpendicular to the molecular axis) are used to form pi ( $\pi$ ) bonds between the carbon atoms giving rise to a triple bond. Sp hybridization can be understood as, the 2s orbital of carbon combines with one of the 2p orbital's (consider 2px) to form two sp hybrid orbital's. These hybrid orbital's lie along the x axis,  $180^\circ$  apart. The remaining 2py and 2pz orbital's stay unhybridized and lie perpendicular to the x-axis. The sp hybrid orbital's have about 50% s character and 50% p character. Any linear geometry, as in beryllium compounds like BeCl<sub>2</sub>, can likewise be motivated by sp hybridization. Thus, the two sp hybrid orbitals of beryllium making sigma bonds with the Cl atoms to effect a linear molecule with a Cl-Be-Cl angle of  $180^\circ$ .

## sp<sup>2</sup> Hybridization

Three sp<sup>2</sup> hybrid orbital's are formed by the combination of one s orbital and two p orbital's in sp<sup>2</sup> hybridization. These hybrid orbital's are in the same plane, directing  $120^\circ$  away from each other, resulting in a trifocal planar arrangement. The most classical example of sp<sup>2</sup> hybridization is ethylene (C, H,, ) in which both carbon atoms are sp<sup>2</sup> hybridized. This process of sp<sup>2</sup> hybridization can be conceptualized form: the 2s orbital of carbon hybridizes with two of the 2p orbital's (let us say, 2px and 2py) to obtain three (3) sp<sup>2</sup> hybrid orbital's. This hybrid orbital's are present in the xy-plane and are at an angle of  $120^\circ$  from each other. The 2pz orbital is not involved in hybridization but is oriented perpendicular to the xy-plane. s character is 33% and p character is 67% in sp<sup>2</sup> hybrid orbital's. In ethylene, each carbon atom makes use of its three sp<sup>2</sup> hybridized orbital's to form three sigma bonds: one bond with the other carbon atom and two bonds with hydrogen atoms. A pi bond is formed from the unhybridized 2pz orbital overlap of the two carbon atoms that



yields a double bond between carbon atoms. This is the reason behind the planar geometry of ethylene, where the H-C-H angle is nearly  $120^\circ$ .

Likewise boron compounds (eg  $\text{BF}_3$ ) have trigonal planar geometry due to  $\text{sp}^2$  hybridization. Boron bonds in the synthesized compound via its three  $\text{sp}^2$  hybrid orbitals with fluorine, forming a planar trifocal molecule with angles F-B-F of  $120^\circ$ .

### **$\text{sp}^3$ Hybridization**

In  $\text{sp}^3$  hybridization, one s orbital combines with three p orbital to produce four  $\text{sp}^3$  hybrid orbital. These hybrid orbital point towards the corners of a tetrahedron, producing a tetrahedral shape with approximately  $109.5^\circ$  bond angles. Methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ) is a classic example of  $\text{sp}^3$  hybridization where carbon is  $\text{sp}^3$  hybridized. Visualizing the hybridization process, the 2s orbital of carbon combines with each of the three 2p orbital ( $2p_x$ ,  $2p_y$  and  $2p_z$ ), creating four  $\text{sp}^3$  hybrid orbital. Tetrahedral hybridization results in four equivalent hybrid orbital orientated toward the vertices of a tetrahedron with bond angles of  $109.5^\circ$ . Each  $\text{sp}^3$  hybrid orbital has 25% s character and 75% p character. In methane, four hydrogen atoms each make a sigma bond with the four  $\text{sp}^3$  hybrid orbital, leading to the tetrahedral arrangement of bonds with H-C-H bond angles of  $109.5^\circ$ . That solves a long-standing puzzle about methane bond angles, which had confused earlier bonding schemes. The explanation of the tetrahedral geometry of other compounds like  $\text{CCl}_4$ , and  $\text{NH}_3$  can also be done based on hybridization and in this case  $\text{sp}^3$  hybridization. In the case of ammonia ( $\text{NH}_3$ ), nitrogen exhibits  $\text{sp}^3$  hybridization, forming three sigma bonds with the hydrogen atoms, while the fourth hybrid orbital contains a lone pair of electrons. The lone pair will induce slight distortion from perfect  $109.5^\circ$  tetrahedral geometry, leading to H-N-H angles of  $\sim 107^\circ$ .

### **d-Orbital Hybridization**

For Groups 13-18 elements, in the third period and later, d orbital can also take part in hybridization, resulting in hybridization schemes like  $\text{sp}^3\text{d}$  and

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$sp^3d^2$ . The octet rule is only violated relatively dimly for the large atoms, hybridization schemes are developed to make sense of bonding and geometry in these compounds.  $sp^3d$  hybridization involves the mixing of one s orbital, three p orbital, and one d orbital to generate five  $sp^3d$  hybrid orbital. If the two p-orbital that are combined are of the same type, we yield 5 hybrid orbital that have trifocal bipyramidal geometry ( $120^\circ$  bond angles in equatorial position,  $90^\circ$  axial to equatorial positions). A classical example of  $sp^3d$  hybridization (in  $PCl_5$ ... , for instance, where P is  $sp^3d$  hybridized). The  $sp^3d^2$  hybridization: In this type of hybridization one s orbital, three p orbitals and two d orbitals are mixed to give rise to six  $sp^3d^2$  hybrid orbitals. The strongest intermolecular forces are due to hydrogen bonding, which is a type of dipole-dipole interactions occurring when hydrogen is bound to a highly electronegative atom (i.e., O, N, or F) and is present in the intermolecular bonds of the water molecule. The best example of an  $sp^3d^2$  hybridization is  $SF_6$  since the sulfur atom is  $sp^3d^2$  hybridized. (The hybridization scheme of this model works well up to the contribution of the d based orbital, getting around the  $d \times 2$  molecule/ligancy geometries with  $PCl_5$ ... &  $SF_6$  , for example, although later work has suggested that this logic has been over-applied to the importance of d based orbital). Other theories, including molecular orbital theory and hypervalent bonding, have also been suggested to elucidate the nature of bonding in these species.

#### Molecular Geometry and Bond Angles

Hybridization theory explains and allows prediction of molecular geometries and bond angles. It is the type of hybridization that controls the orientation of the hybrid orbital which also determines the geometry of the molecule. An important and highly useful ability of the hybridization model is displacement prediction. The tetrahedral geometry of methane ( $CH_4$ , ) with H-C-H angles of  $109.5^\circ$  is one of the direct consequences of  $sp^3$  hybridization. In a similar manner the trifocal planar geometry of ethylene ( $C_2H_4$ , ) where H-C-H angles are  $120^\circ$  are described using  $sp^2$  hybridization and the linear shape of acetylene ( $C_2H_2$ , ) where bond angles are  $180^\circ$  explained by  $sp$  hybridization. But the hybridization model is not without its limitations. For one, it takes the view that all bonds are purely covalent, and they are not always. It also does not take into account the



impact of electron repulsion, which may lead to errors in predicted geometries. As an example, H<sub>2</sub>O has bond angles of  $\sim 104.5^\circ$  which are less than the  $109.5^\circ$  predicted by  $sp^3$  hybridization. This is because the two lone pairs on the oxygen atom exert a stronger repelling force on bonding pairs than bonding pairs repel each other. So, in order to overcome these limitations, the Valence Shell Electron Pair Repulsion (VSEPR) theory was invented.

VSEPR Theory Is a theory that Dedicates to the realignment of the Repulsive Forces arising from the Valence shell of electrons, both Bound and Lone. To minimize repulsion, electron pairs arrange according to VSEPR theory, defining the molecular geometry. However, VSEPR theory is not meant to stand alone and is typically used along with hybridization theory, which offers even more detail about shapes of molecules. In the case of VSEPR theory, the hybridization model explains the reason why the molecular geometries are observed. The tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs in methane ( $CH_4$ ) corresponds to  $sp^3$  hybridization, and the trifocal planar arrangement in ethylene ( $C_2H_4$ ) aligns with  $sp^2$  hybridization. Explanation of arrangement in linear acetylene ( $C_2H_2$ ):  $sp$  hybridization The hybridization model also gives information about the bond character and bond length. Generally, bonds made by hybrid orbital that contain more s character are stronger and shorter. For example, the C-H bonds in acetylene ( $C_2H_2$ ), where carbon is  $sp$  hybridized, are shorter and stronger than the C-H bonds in ethylene ( $C_2H_4$ ), where carbon is  $sp^2$  hybridized. This trend is due to the higher s character of the  $sp$  hybrid orbital (50%) than for the  $sp^2$  hybrid orbital (33%).

### **Again Applied Hybridization in Chemical Bonding**

Hybridization is a useful theory in chemistry as it helps to explain the structure and bonding of many organic and inorganic compounds. Hybridization further helps in explaining reactivity, physical properties, and spectroscopic properties by clarifying the electronic structure and geometry of the molecules.

### **Organic Chemistry**

Hybridization is crucial to comprehend the structure and reactivity of carbon-based compounds in the realm of organic chemistry. The formation of four bonds

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

by carbon and its  $sp$ ,  $sp^2$  and  $sp^3$  hybridization options help explain the enormous diversity of organic compounds. The tetrahedral shape of atoms in alkanes and C-C bond angle of  $109.5^\circ$  arises from carbon being  $sp^3$  hybridized. A tetrahedral arrangement is a result of the minimization of electron repulsion and therefore stability of the molecule. Since the  $sp^3$  hybrid orbital forms strong C-C and C-H  $\sigma$  bonds, alkanes are generally inert. In comparison, the originally planar shape with a C=C double bond corresponds to  $sp^2$  hybridization of carbon in alkenes. In a double bond there is one sigma bond (from overlap of  $sp^2$  hybrid orbitals) and one pi bond (from overlap of unhybridized p orbital). Alkenes are more reactive than alkanes, because the pi bond is weaker than the sigma bond. The pi bond is especially vulnerable to addition reactions, in which reagents can add across the double bond. The C≡C triple bond present in alkynes has a  $sp$  hybridization of carbon, which gives it a linear geometry. It is a triple bond which is composed of 1 sigma bond (formed by overlap of  $sp$  hybrid orbital) and 2 pi bonds (formed by overlap of unhybridized p orbital). With the very high electron density of its triple bond, an alkyne is more reactive than an alkene, especially in addition reactions. The theory of hybridization also accounts for the planarity of geometric structures in aromatic compounds, such as benzene. In benzene, each carbon atom is  $sp^2$  hybridized, giving rise to a planar hexagon. It is stabilized by a delocalized system of pi electrons in the unhybridized p orbital of the six carbon atoms, extending above and below the plane of the ring.

#### Inorganic Chemistry

Hybridization is used in inorganic chemistry to describe the bonding and structure of certain main group and transition elements compounds. For example, we can explain the pyramidal nitrogen geometry in ammonia ( $NH_3$ ) due to the  $sp^3$  hybridization of nitrogen, where the lone pair is occupying one of the  $sp^3$  hybrid orbital. In water ( $H_2O$ ), the  $sp^3$  hybridization in oxygen also explains the bent geometry, as two lone pairs are now in two of the  $sp^3$  hybrid orbital. Hybridization with d orbital is common in the third period and below. The  $sp^3d$  hybridization of phosphorus in  $PCl_5$  rationalizes its trigonal bipyramidal geometry, while the  $sp^3d^2$  hybridization of sulfur in  $SF_6$  is consistent with its octahedral geometry. Depending on the geometry you get to form in transition metals they are written



to describe coordination bonds. An example of this is the  $sp^3d^2$  hybridization of the central metal atom in octahedral complexes such as  $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ , which accounts for the octahedral geometry surrounding the metal center.

### Spectroscopy

Hybridization also affects the spectroscopic properties of a molecule, most notably for NMR spectroscopy. Nucleus resonates at various frequencies depending on the electron density around that specific atom is called chemical shift and depends on the hybridization of that atom. For example, in  $^{13}C$  NMR spectroscopy, the higher the s character of the hybrid orbitals participating in the bond, the higher the chemical shift of a carbon atom. Since s orbitals have electron density that is closer to the nucleus than p orbitals, this means that s orbitals cause the nucleus to be less shielded from the external magnetic field.

### Unit -10 Ionic Bonding

**Ionic bond:** A type of chemo bond that forms when one atom donates the electron to an atom, creating opposite charged ions. This transfer of electrons occurs when the difference in electronegativity between the atoms is large. Must read: • What is an ionic bond? The atom which donates electron get converted to positively charged ion (either called cation), and the atom which accept the electron become the negatively charged ion (either called anion). Because of the formation of charged ions, strong electrostatic forces of attraction are generated between them, resulting in ionic compounds. This form of bonding occurs between metals and nonmetals, e.g., sodium chloride (NaCl), wherein sodium (Na) gives an electron to chlorine (Cl), forming  $Na^+$  and  $Cl^-$  ions. So you can only get, you know, a very broad exception from and that's why Ionic bonding is important it explains the characteristics of ionic compounds, for example, high melting point, conducts electricity in a molten state, dissoluble in water.

### Ionic Bonding Model

An ionic bonding model explains how and why ionic bonds will form between atoms and the nature of ionic compounds which arise from the formation of

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

ionic bonds. In this model, pairing is driven by electrostatic interactions between positively charged cations and negatively charged anions. There is a balance between the attractive forces between oppositely charged ions and the repulsive forces between like charges. This forces balance gives rise to stability and structure in ionic compounds. From the classical charge-charge physics perspective Gravitational potential energy ( $E_{gCH}$ ), the electrostatic interaction (charge-charge interaction) between two oppositely charged ions is defined by; That means introducing the definition of electrostatic potential energy from forces acting between two charges. When two oppositely charged ions approach each other, they release energy in the process, which means that the electrostatic potential energy of the system is negative for the ionic bond.

The potential energy of the ions will be minimized when the ions pack into a regular repeating array called a lattice structure. This gives rise to a crystal lattice structure, in which each ion is surrounded by ions of opposite charge in a three-dimensional array. The energy released when the ions coalesce to make this crystal lattice is the lattice energy. Lattice energy a measure of the strength of the attractive forces between the ions in an ionic bond plays a role and varies with the charge and size of the ions participating in the bond. Ionic bonds and lattice energies are stronger for larger charges and smaller ionic radii. Lattice energy is an important factor affecting the physical properties of ionic compounds, including melting points and solubility.

#### **Electrostatic Potential and Lattice Energy**

Lattice energy and electrostatic potentials have ulterior motives when it comes to ionic bonding. Electrostatic potential is a kind of potential energy between two charges, and lattice energy is the energy released when an ionic lattice is formed. Formation of ionic bond is exothermic in nature. This release of energy in the process of forming a solid is known as lattice energy and is a measure of the strength of the ionic bond. Where the lattice energy is dependent on the charges of the ions and distance between them.



Lattice is the lattice energy,  $A$  is a constant dependent on the crystal structure,  $Q_1$  and  $Q_2$  are the charges of the ions and  $r$  is the distance between the ions. From this equation, we can infer that lattice energy increases with the absolute value of the ionic charges and decreases with increasing ionic radius. This is the reason that ionic compounds containing small ionic radii and highly charged ions have very high lattice energies and therefore strong ionic bonds. The electrostatic potential energy is inversely proportional to the separation between the two charges. It is energetically favored for the two ions to approach each other, namely, the potential energy approaches a lower value (more negative). Lattice energy is basically the energy which has to be provided to separate the ions from the crystal lattice, which play a major role in deciding the stability and properties of an ionic compound. High lattice energies correspond to compounds with strong ionic bonds and generally high melting and boiling points.

### **Born–Landé and Born–Haber cycles**

The Born–Landé and Born–Haber cycles are used to determine the lattice energy and get a better understanding of the various stages of the formation of an ionic bond. Both cycles illustrate what factors affect the formation of ionic compounds as we know it, looking at the role of electrostatic interactions, ionization energies, electron affinities, and lattice energies.

### **Born–Landé Cycle**

The Born–Landé cycle is a thermodynamic cycle for determining the lattice energy of an ionic compound. You have a bond in the gaseous state, that is 2 gaseous ions where the ions have fully been ionized and bond to form the solid structure of a lattice, that energy is known as the lattice energy. The Born–Landé equation is a widely used formula for calculating the lattice energy of ionic solids: Lattice energy is determined by two main types of forces: attractive forces due to electrostatic attraction between ions insulated from their electron clouds and repulsive forces arising from the overlap of (sub) electronic clouds. The Born–Landé equation provides a quantitative relation for the lattice energy:

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Where  $N_A$  is Avogadro's number,  $M$  the Madelung constant,  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  are the charges of the ions,  $r_0$  is the distance between the ions and  $n$  is a constant accounting for repulsive forces between the ions. Thus the Born-Landé cycle shows that the lattice energy increases more drastically with the charges of the ions and is inversely proportional (but still related) to the ionic radii, which is as expected. Madelung constant, since it makes it clear that the arrangement of ions in the lattice affects the threshold.

### Born-Haber Cycle

Another important model for the formation of ionic bonds is the Born-Haber cycle. Born-Haber cycle is based on several thermodynamic steps: ionization energy, electron affinity and lattice energy, to calculate the overall energy change in order to form an ionic compound. A particularly useful methodology for calculating the lattice energy of ionic compounds is the Born-Haber cycle, which breaks the process down into steps that are more manageable.

#### The Born-Haber cycle includes the steps:

Step 1: Sublimation of solid metal into gaseous atoms.

Cation formation (ionization) of the metal atoms.

Data on the non-metal atom's electron affinity forming anions.

Ionic lattice formation from the gaseous ions

The lattice energy can be calculated as the sum of the energy changes for each of these steps. The overall energy change, which is called the enthalpy of formation, is the difference between the energy needed to rip the solid into its constituent ions and the energy released from formation of the ionic bonds. It allows us to calculate the energy changes involved in the creation of an ionic compound and the parameters influencing lattice energy.

### Electronegativity Scales



What is electro negativity Electro negativity is how strongly an atom pulls electrons towards itself when forming a bond. That's important in how the bond is formed between the atoms. In the case of ionic bonds, there is such a difference in electro negativity that electrons are transferred from the less-electronegative atom to the more electronegative one. Different electro negativity scales have been proposed to quantify electro negativity, and therefore to predict the nature of the bond that will form between atoms.

### **Pauli Electro negativity Scale**

One of the most widely used scales for measuring electro negativity is the Pauling electro negativity scale devised by Linus Pauling. The rationale is that the bond dissociation energy rises with the differential electro negativity of the two atoms. Pauling gave several elements values of electro negativity, with the most electronegative element, fluorine, made equal to 4.0. Here, electro negativity increases in a period from left to right and decreases down a group in the periodic table. For predicting covalent bonds polar character, the Pauling scale is particularly useful. If the difference in electro negativity between the two atoms is very large, the bond is ionic. The bond is ionic when the difference is larger and covalent when it's smaller. The more different the electro negativities the more ionic the bond. The Pauling scale does not always provide accurate numbers that give a good estimate for ionic character since the scale is extremely limited for bonds between atoms that are very similar in electro negativity.

### **Mullikan Electro negativity Scale**

Another commonly used scale for measuring electro negativity is the Mullikan electro negativity scale, created by Robert S. Mullikan. This scale is defined from the half sum of an atom's ionization energy and electron affinity. Electro negativity of any atom, according to Mullikan scale, can be obtained as the average of its ionization energy and the electron affinity. The Mullikan scale is helpful when trying to predict how atoms will behave during chemical reactions or for understanding how bonds are formed. By contrast, the Mullikan electro

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

negativity scale is rooted in measurable quantities, like ionization energy and electron affinity, and thus offers a major advantage. But, it fails to consider that the ability of an atom to gain electrons in a bond matrix was also dependent from atomic size and other aspects of electro negativity.

### Allred-Rochow Electro negativity Scale

The scale of electro negativities formulated by A. L. Allred and R. L. Rochow, known as the Allred-Rochow scale, approximates the effective nuclear charge felt by the outermost electrons of an atom. With this scale, electronegativity increases with the effective nuclear charge and decreases with the atomic radius. This is beneficial for predicting the ionic character of the bond because the Allred-Rochow scale considers the distance of each of the bonding electrons from the nucleus. The Pauli Scale is mostly used to refer to trends of electronegativity within periods and groups of the periodic table.

### Relationship with Ionic Form Character

So, the ionic character of a bond means how much a bond behaves like an ionic bond, i.e., a bond where one atom donates electrons to the other atom. The electro negativity difference between two atoms is directly proportional to the ionic character of a bond. The greater the difference in electro negativity between the two atoms, the more ionic character, as the more electronegative atom will attract the electrons in the bond more strongly and form ions. Failed to fetch when the electro negativity difference is larger, however, the bond is more ionic as the equilibrium position of the electrons is further towards one of the atoms in the bond. The ionic character of a bond can be measured using various methodologies of which the Pauling electro negativity scale is one. In general, the higher the different electro negativity of two atoms, the more ionic is the character of the bond. Yet, it should be noted that nearly all bonds have some degree of ionic and covalent character and lie somewhere along the continuum between the two extremes. Factors including the ionic size, charge localization and crystal fields of the ionic compound determine the degree of its ionic character. Ionic bonding is a core concept in the field of chemistry which explains the process of the creation of ionic compounds via electron



transfer between different atoms. This however is dependent on electrostatic potential, lattice energy, and electro negativity to determine the strength. (The Born-Landé and Born-Haber cycles are suitable to understand the mechanism of bonding between the action and anion given in the material and electro negativity scales such as the Pauling, Mullikan, and Allred-Rocha scales help to predict the bond polarity between so have ionic character).

### **Unit -11Secondary Bond Forces**

In materials science and chemistry, the type of binding between molecules is critical to the physical and chemical properties of materials. Although primary bonds (ionic, covalent, and metallic) represent the main structure of the molecules, the secondary bond forces (intermolecular forces) dictate many physical properties observed such as boiling points, melting points, solubility, and the states of matter. Although secondary interactions are not as strong as the primary bonds, they play an important role in significantly determining the mechanical behavior of materials under different temperatures and pressures.

#### **Intermolecular Forces**

These are a type of attractive interaction, secondary bond forces, that involve interactions between two separate molecules, rather than between two individual atoms. In contrast to primary bonds, which typically involve the sharing (covalent bond) or transferring (ionic bond) of electrons, secondary bonds are formed from more subtle electromagnetic interactions between molecules. These forces are especially impactful of material properties, as solids and liquids have molecules which are very close together. Typically, the strength of secondary bond forces is between 0.1 and 40 kJ/mol, which is orders of magnitude weaker than ionic or covalent bonds which can range from 100 to 1000 kJ/mol. This relatively weak interactions enables phenomena like phase transitions at conveniently attainable temperatures and pressures. Thermal energy only overcomes the combined strength of these intermolecular forces when molecules can escape their mutual attractions, propelling the transition from solid to liquid or liquid and gas states. Depending on their source and strength secondary bond forces can be categorized. The types

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

of intermolecular forces primarily consist of van der Waals forces (which consist of a number of subtypes), dipole induced-dipole interaction forces, London dispersion forces and hydrogen bonding. They each play unique functions in various molecular environments and contribute uniquely to material characteristics.

### Van der Waals Forces

Named for the Dutch physicist Johannes Diderik van der Waals, these are a specific category of intermolecular attractive forces, but are a general type of interaction that includes several types of attractive forces. Van der Waals forces are caused by the quantum mechanical behavior of the electrons in the components and temporary imbalances in electron distribution. The name van der Waals forces is often used in a broader context to include all intermolecular forces, but in its more strict sense it refers specifically to distance-dependent interactions between atoms (or molecules) that are not attributed to covalent bonds or electrostatic interactions between ions or permanent dipoles. These forces form as a result of the polarization of atom electron clouds around molecule faces producing some temporary or however induced dipoles. The van der Waals forces can be represented mathematically through the van der Waals equation, which tweaks the ideal gas law to include the volume of the molecules and the attractions between the molecules. The energy given by van der Waals interactions between two molecules can be explained by the Lennard-Jones potential, which explains the attractive forces for intermediate distance and the repulsive forces when the molecules came close together.

Van der Waals forces are dependent on size, shape, and polarizability. Larger molecules also tend to exhibit stronger van der Waals interactions as they possess more electrons, leading to higher polarizability. Although each individual van der Waals interaction is weak, they are critical to the stability and folding of macromolecules like proteins and polymers in which large numbers of van der Waals interactions come into play and influence folding patterns combined to provide overall structural stability. Van der Waals forces describe such phenomena in materials science as adherence between surfaces, cohesion among non-polar liquids, and the packing of atoms or molecules in crystalline materials.



They are also crucial in surface science, nanotechnology, and the design of new classes of materials, such as van der Waals heterostructures (layered, two-dimensional materials such as semiconductors that are not covalently bonded but held together primarily by these forces).

### **Ion-Dipole and Dipole-Dipole Interactions**

Intermolecular forces are forces acting between molecules and that includes ion-dipole and dipole-dipole interactions, which are important examples of this type of interaction resulting from the electrical characteristics of molecules caused by charge distributions. These forces play an important role in how polar compounds behave and interact with ionic species.

#### **Ion-Dipole Interactions**

(“Ion-dipole” refers to the interaction between an ion (a positively-charged cation or a negatively-charged anion), and a polar molecule with a permanent dipole moment). In the former interaction, the dipole enjoys the favor of attraction from the oppositely charged end of the dipole, while feeling repulsion from the similarly charged end during the latter interaction. Ion-dipole interactions can be quite strong and are influenced by a number of factors including the charge on the ion, the size of the dipole moment, and the distance between the two. Hydration of ions in aqueous solutions is a classic illustration of ion-dipole interactions. When an ionic compound such as sodium chloride dissolves in water, water molecules (which have permanent dipole moments) arrange around the ions. Partially negative oxygen atoms of water molecules surround positive sodium ions and partially positive hydrogen atoms orient toward negative chloride ions. This solvation process is key to many solubility phenomena and is a fundamental aspect of many biological and chemical processes.

Ion-dipole interactions are approximated by the following energy:

$$E = -\frac{q\mu \cos \theta}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2}$$

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

where  $|z|$  is the ion charge number,  $e$  is the elementary charge,  $\mu$  is the dipole moment,  $\theta$  is the angle between the dipole and line connecting the ion and dipole,  $\epsilon_0$  is the vacuum permittivity, and  $r$  is the distance between the ion and dipole. Ion-dipole forces are stronger compared to other types of intermolecular force and it plays an important role in solution chemistry, biochemistry and materials science. These properties affect everything from solubility to boiling points to how electrolytes behave in solution.

#### Dipole-Dipole Interactions

Dipole-dipole interactions exist between two polar molecules, wherein each molecule has a permanent dipole moment. In those interactions, the positive end of one dipole attracts the negative end of another dipole which causes the electrostatic attraction. At the same time, there is also repulsion between like charges (positive-positive or negative-negative) but this is usually overcome by the stronger attractive forces when molecules align favorably. Dipole-dipole interactions energy depends on the size of dipole moments of the interacting molecules and their relative orientation. These contacts are directional; molecules arrange themselves to amplify the attractive forces due to opposite charges while lowering repulsive interactions. An illustrative example of dipole-dipole interactions can be found in acetone ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_3$ ). Because the electronegativity of carbon is significantly less than that of oxygen, the carbonyl group ( $\text{C}=\text{O}$ ) creates a high dipole moment. In liquid acetone, molecules arrange themselves so that the partially positive carbon of one molecule is positioned near the partially negative oxygen of another molecule, leading to an extensive network of dipole-dipole attractions.

We can approximate the energy of dipole-dipole interactions through:

$$E = -\frac{\mu_1 \mu_2 (3\cos^2\theta - 1)}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^3}$$

[Where  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  are the dipole moments of both molecules,  $\theta$  is the angle between the dipoles,  $\epsilon_0$  is the vacuum permittivity and  $r$  is the distance between the dipoles].



Dipole-dipole interactions affect different physical properties of polar substances such as their boiling point, melting point, and solubility. For example, dipole-dipole interactions require more energy for substances for similar molecular weight, thus high boiling point over non polar substances. Dipole-dipole adhesion is one of the important interactions in materials science, including the orientation of materials in liquid crystal displays, the orientation and packaging of particles in certain polymers, and the properties of certain polar solvents used in commercial applications. She adds that understanding these interactions is critical to better predicting material properties and designing new materials with desired characteristics.

### **London Dispersion Forces**

London dispersion forces, also called dispersion forces or London forces, are the weakest but most common type of intermolecular force. Named after German-American physicist Fritz London who first described them in 1930, these forces exist between all molecules, polar or not, and even amongst single atoms such as those present in noble gases.

### **Origin and Mechanism**

London dispersion forces originate from instantaneous fluctuations in the electron distribution found in atomic or molecular orbital that cause differences in polarization (quantum mechanical nature). But even in non polar molecules where the time-averaged distribution of electron density is perfectly symmetric, electrons can be distributed asymmetrically, at any given time, which generates temporary dipoles, they are also called instantaneous dipoles. These instantaneous dipoles generate dipoles in surrounding molecules, leading to a net attractive force.

**The below diagram illustrate the process.**

- Random motion of electrons creates a temporary uneven distribution of electron density across a molecule.

## **Notes**

### **APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- This temporary charge imbalance creates what is known as an instantaneous dipole.
- The instantaneous dipole creates a weak electric field that affects nearby molecules.
- This electric field acts to polarize surrounding molecules accordingly, creating complimentary dipoles.
- The dipoles induced are aligned in such a way that results in attraction between the molecules.

This mechanism also accounts for why some completely nonpolar substances, such as the noble gases, can condense into a liquid and then into a solid when the temperature is lowered sufficiently—the London forces eventually win out over the kinetic energy keeping the atoms or molecules apart.

#### **Factors that impact London Dispersion Forces**

London dispersion forces are affected by a few different factors:

**Molecular Size & Mass:** Larger molecules tend to have stronger London dispersion forces. The relationship is due to the larger molecules having more electrons, increasing the chances of an instantaneous dipole forming, giving stronger induced dipoles. This is what determines why, for example, helium (the smallest of the noble gases) has the lowest boiling point, while xenon (the largest) has the highest.

**Molecular shape :** The shape of molecules affects the extent to which they can come close together, thereby affecting the strength of London forces. Compared to branched isomers, linear molecules usually create stronger dispersion forces as they can stack better alongside each other and provide maximum contact surface area.

**Polarizability:** The more polarizable the electron cloud of a molecule (the more easily the electrons of the molecule can be displaced), the stronger the London dispersion forces. In general, the polarizability increases with the number of electrons and their distance from the nucleus.

**Surface Area:** Molecules with larger surface areas might have a greater



number of interfaces with adjacent molecules; thereby leading to greater cumulative London forces. This becomes particularly important in biological systems with large macromolecule interaction.

### Relevance in Materials Science

Individually weak, but London dispersion forces have important roles in many physical and chemical processes:

**Phase Transitions:** For non-polar substances, London forces are the dominant form of intermolecular force responsible for melting and boiling points. This rise in boiling points among alkenes with increasing chain length mirrors the increase in London dispersion forces. **Solubility and Miscibility:** Part of the reasoning behind the saying of “like dissolves like” can be attributed to London forces, which also explains why non-polar materials tend to dissolve in non-polar solvents. Similar polarizability of the molecules can generate efficient London interactions between solute and solvent. **Protein Stability and Folding:** In biological macromolecules such as proteins, London dispersion forces operate in a way that they promote the tertiary structure very significantly due to their contributions to interactions between non-polar amino acid residues, driving the hydrophobic collapse of folding proteins.

**Surface Phenomena:** The London dispersion forces play central roles in adhesion, wetting, and surface tension in various systems. By way of example, geckos can climb up vertical surfaces thanks in part to van der Waals forces including London dispersion forces between the specialized setae on their feet and the surface. **Nanostructure assembly:** In nanomaterials, London forces may induce self-assembly processes and stabilize certain configurations, especially in carbon materials such as graphite, graphene, and carbon nanotube.

London dispersion interactions can be described as approximately:

where  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha'$  are the molecules' polarizabilities,  $I$  and  $I'$  are their ionization energies, and  $r$  is the separation between them. As London dispersion forces are intrinsic to intermolecular action, they allow for tailoring the cohesive

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

properties, adhesive characteristics, and phase behaviors of materials engineered at scale. While each force is individually weak, the cumulative effect of these forces in macroscopic systems can be significant and technologically useful.

### Hydrogen Bonding and Its Applications

Hydrogen bonding is a unique and especially impactful class of intermolecular interactions that play a key role in determining the properties of many materials, in particular, those with hydrogen atoms bonded to strongly electronegative atoms such as oxygen, nitrogen, or fluorine. Although it is technically a strong dipole-dipole interaction, hydrogen bonding is unique enough in its properties and effects to deserve its own classification.

### Nature of Hydrogen Bonds

A hydrogen bond is established when the hydrogen atom, covalently bonded to a highly electronegative atom (known as the hydrogen bond donor), is electrostatically attracted to a second highly electronegative atom (known as the hydrogen bond acceptor), generally possessing a pair of lone electrons. The electronegative atoms to which the hydrogen has a covalent bond pull away electron density from the hydrogen, creating a partial positive charge on it. This partially positive hydrogen then engages with the negatively charged area of another molecule or a different region of the same molecule.

Hydrogen bonds usually have a strength between 4 and 40 kJ/mol which make them stronger than regular dipole-dipole interactions or London dispersion forces but weaker than covalent or ionic bonds. This intermediate strength is important in many biological processes that require hydrogen bonds to be stable enough to help maintain structures but weak enough to permit dynamic change. Hydrogen bond geometry is predominantly linear with a donor-hydrogen-acceptor angle close to  $180^\circ$  but deviations are frequent in complex systems. The ideal separation between donor atom and acceptor atom varies by the particular atoms in question, but is generally somewhere between 2.7 to 3.1 Å.



## Hydrogen Bond Donors and Acceptors

Hydrogen bond donors commonly include:

- O”H groups (as in water, alcohols, carboxylic acids)
- N against H groups (like ammonia, amines, amides, peptides)
- F-H groups (e.g., hydrogen fluoride)

The most common hydrogen bond acceptors are:

- Lone pairs on oxygen atoms (in water, alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds)
- Nitrogen atoms with non-bonded electron pairs (in ammonia, amines, nitrogen-heterocycles)
- Fluorine atoms
- $\delta$ -electron systems (in specific case)

## Hydrogen Bonding in Water

Water is probably the prime example of hydrogen bonding and how this interaction can greatly affect physical properties. A water molecule can form up to four hydrogen bonds—donating two with its hydrogen’s and accepting two through the lone pairs on its oxygen. This large hydrogen bonding network underlies the unique properties of water:

**High Boiling Point:** Water has an abnormal boiling point (100°C at standard pressure) for its low molecular weight (cf. small hydrocarbons). If there were no hydrogen bonding, water would boil at about “80 °C based on trends in hydrides of similar elements. **High Surface Tension:** Water has the highest surface tension of any non-metallic liquid at room temperature, which helps some insects walk on the surface and helps draw water up trees through capillary action. **Volume Max at 4°C:** In contrast with most substances that behave like a regular solid and do not have a proper freezing point, water reaches its maximum density at 4°C and after that expands until it freezes. This abnormal property is due to the hydrogen-bonded structure of ice

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

becoming more ordered and less dense while it forms compared to the higher-density liquid state. High Specific Heat Capacity: Water is resistant to temperature change, thus, it takes a lot of energy to change the temperature of water because hydrogen bonds must be overcome; hence, water makes a great temperature buffer in biological systems and in oceans and atmosphere of Earth. High Heat of Vaporization: Large amount of energy needed to break this extensive network of hydrogen bond, giving water a high enthalpy of vaporization and allowing evaporative cooling to be so effective. Hydrogen Bonding in Materials Science Applications Hydrogen bonding imparts unique properties with a diverse range of applications in multiple disciplines:

#### **Biomaterials & Tissue Engineering**

Hydrogen bonding also plays important roles of biomaterials in tissue engineering and drug delivery system. Hydrogels are three-dimensional networks of hydrophilic polymers that remain bound to one another, in part, by hydrogen bonds and that can absorb large amounts of water while preserving their structure. These materials often share characteristics similar to native tissues, such as:

- Expand and contract in response to environmental changes
- Mechanical properties that can be tuned to match those of diverse tissues
- Biocompatibility and biodegradability for biomedical applications
- Targeted delivery of therapeutics

Biomaterials are often based on polymers containing carboxylic acid, amide, or hydroxyl groups because these all have the capacity to form hydrogen-bonds.

#### **Self-Healing Materials**

Self-healing materials are a new generation of external stimuli-responsive smart materials that can work through autonomous damage repair, such as hydrogen bonding. Hydrogen bonds, when included in polymer networks, can break under stress and reform when the stress is taken away, creating reversible cross linking points. Examples include:

- Coatings based on polyurethane with extra hydrogen binding moieties



- Quadruple hydrogen bonding based supramolecular polymers
- Dynamic hydrogen bonding networks in hydro gels
- Composite tissues that mix standard polymers with hydrogen-bond-boosters

These materials are used in protective coatings, automotive elements, electronics, and consumer goods where durability is essential.

#### Supramolecular Chemistry and Crystal Engineering

Amid all the options available for non-covalent interactions, hydrogen bonding is also an opportunity for selective directional interactions that can be repurposed for applications such as crystal engineering and supramolecular assembly. Scientists then design molecules with particular patterns of hydrogen bonding that produces:

- Molecular recognition systems for sensing applications
- Customized properties of self-assembled nanostructures
- Metal-organic frameworks (MOFs) or other porous crystalline materials
- Thermo-response liquid crystals

Hydrogen bonds are specific and directional and can be used to control molecular assembly precisely, to provide a route for the development of

#### Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. According to Molecular Orbital (MO) theory, bonding molecular orbitals are formed by:
  - a) Destructive interference of atomic orbitals
  - b) Constructive interference of atomic orbitals
  - c) Repulsion between atomic orbitals
  - d) Non-overlapping atomic orbitals

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- 2. Which of the following is a key difference between Molecular Orbital Theory (MO) and Valence Bond Theory (VB)?**
- a) MO theory describes bonding as localized interactions, while VB theory describes delocalized orbitals.
  - b) MO theory considers atomic orbitals combining into molecular orbitals, while VB theory involves overlapping orbitals.
  - c) MO theory does not explain bond order, while VB theory does.
  - d) VB theory is used only for ionic bonding.
- 3. The bond order of molecular oxygen ( $O_2$ ) according to MO theory is:**
- a) 1
  - b) 2
  - c) 2.5
  - d) 3
- 4. Which molecule is an example of a heteronuclear diatomic molecule?**
- a)  $O_2$
  - b)  $H_2$
  - c) CO
  - d)  $N_2$
- 5. Hybridization involving one s orbital and two p orbitals results in:**
- a) sp hybridization
  - b)  $sp^2$  hybridization
  - c)  $sp^3$  hybridization



d)  $d^2sp^3$  hybridization

**6. Which statement about lattice energy is correct?**

- a) It increases as the ionic radii increase.
- b) It decreases as the charge on ions increases.
- c) It is the energy required to separate one mole of an ionic solid into gaseous ions.
- d) It has no relationship with electrostatic potential.

**7. Born-Haber Cycle is used to calculate:**

- a) Ionization energy
- b) Lattice energy
- c) Bond order
- d) Hybridization energy

**8. Which electronegativity scale is based on ionization energy and electron affinity?**

- a) Pauling scale
- b) Mullikan scale
- c) Allred-Rochow scale
- d) None of the above

**9. Which of the following is the strongest type of intermolecular force?**

- a) van der Waals forces
- b) Dipole-dipole interactions
- c) Hydrogen bonding

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

d) London dispersion forces

#### 10. Which of the following is an example of hydrogen bonding?

a) NaCl dissolution in water

b)  $\text{CH}_4$  molecules interacting in the gas phase

c) Water molecules forming ice

d) Argon gas liquefying under high pressure

#### Short Questions

1. Explain the secular equation approach for the  $\text{H}_2$  molecule.
2. What is bond order? How does it relate to molecular stability?
3. Compare Molecular Orbital Theory (MO) and Valence Bond Theory (VB).
4. How does hybridization determine molecular shape and bond angles?
5. Define lattice energy and explain its role in ionic bonding.
6. What is the Born-Haber cycle, and how is it used to calculate lattice energy?
7. Discuss different electronegativity scales and their significance.
8. What are van der Waals forces? How do they differ from hydrogen bonding?
9. Explain the role of London dispersion forces in non-polar molecules.
10. How does hydrogen bonding affect the boiling points of compounds?

#### Long Questions

1. Explain Molecular Orbital (MO) theory with reference to the hydrogen molecule ion ( $\text{H}_2^+$ ).
2. Describe how bond order is calculated and its significance in predicting molecular stability.
3. Compare and contrast homogeneous and heterogeneous diatomic molecules with examples.



4. Discuss the concept of hybridization and how it influences molecular geometry.
5. Explain the Born-Landé equation and its role in calculating lattice energy.
6. Describe the Born-Haber cycle and its application in ionic bonding calculations.
7. Explain how electronegativity scales are used to determine bond character.
8. Discuss the different types of intermolecular forces and their impact on physical properties.
9. Explain the significance of hydrogen bonding in biological and chemical systems.
10. Describe the relationship between electrostatic potential, lattice energy, and ionic bonding.

## Notes

### APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS

**MODULE 4****COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST  
REACTIONS****Unit -12 Complex Reactions**

Complex reactions are chemical reactions that involve multiple steps, intermediates, or parallel pathways, often leading to products via a sequence of interconnected processes. These reactions may involve the formation of intermediate species, reversible processes, or the interaction of different reactants that progress through multiple stages or in parallel. Unlike simple reactions that occur in a single step, complex reactions can include combinations of consecutive, concurrent, reversible, and branching chain reactions, each influencing the overall course of the reaction. Understanding these reactions is crucial for many fields, including organic chemistry, industrial processes, and biological systems.

**Types of Complex Reactions**

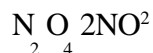
Complex reactions can be classified into different types based on the number of stages involved, the nature of the intermediates, and how the reactants and products evolve. The primary categories include reversible reactions, consecutive reactions, concurrent reactions, and branching chain reactions.

**Reversible Reactions**

Reversible reactions are reactions in which the products can react to form the original reactants. These reactions occur in both directions, and the reaction can reach an equilibrium state where the rates of the forward and reverse reactions are equal. The balance between reactants and products in a reversible reaction is determined by the equilibrium constant ( $K$ ). A key feature of reversible reactions is that they can proceed in both directions: one direction may dominate initially, but over time, the system may reach an equilibrium state where the concentrations of reactants and products remain constant.



For example, consider the dissociation of dinitrogen tetroxide ( $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ ) into nitrogen dioxide ( $\text{NO}_2$ ):



In this reaction,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  dissociates to form  $\text{NO}_2$ , but  $\text{NO}_2$  can also recombine to form  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ . The reaction is reversible, and equilibrium is established when the rates of dissociation and recombination become equal.

### Consecutive Reactions

Consecutive reactions occur when a product of one reaction serves as a reactant in the next reaction. These reactions typically follow one another in a sequence of steps. The reaction mechanism involves the formation of intermediate species that participate in further reactions. In the simplest form, the product of the first reaction becomes the reactant for the second, and the final products of the sequence are determined by the combination of all the steps involved.

For example, consider a hypothetical reaction sequence where substance A reacts to form intermediate B, which then undergoes a second reaction to form the final product C:



Each reaction step has its own rate, and the overall rate of the sequence depends on the rates of individual reactions. Consecutive reactions are commonly seen in biochemical processes, such as enzyme-catalyzed reactions, and in industrial applications like the synthesis of complex chemicals.

### Concurrent Reactions

Concurrent reactions are reactions that occur simultaneously, where multiple reaction pathways are available, and several products may be formed from the same set of reactants. In a concurrent reaction, different reactants can form different products in parallel, with each pathway competing for the same reactants. The rates of the competing reactions depend on factors like the activation energy and the concentrations of the reactants involved.

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

For example, consider the following two concurrent reactions:



In this case, reactant A can be converted into either product B or product C. The relative rates of the two reactions will determine the distribution of A between B and C. Concurrent reactions are important in many chemical processes, including catalytic reactions, where multiple products may be formed depending on the reaction conditions.

### Branching Chain Reactions

Branching chain reactions are a special type of complex reaction in which the reaction produces more radicals or reactive intermediates than are consumed in each step. In these reactions, the number of reactive intermediates increases as the reaction proceeds, leading to an amplification of the reaction rate. The key feature of branching chain reactions is that they involve a chain mechanism where each intermediate can lead to the formation of additional intermediates, causing the reaction to accelerate rapidly. An example of a branching chain reaction is the hydrogen-bromine reaction in the presence of light. In this reaction, each bromine radical ( $\text{Br}\cdot$ ) that is formed can react with hydrogen ( $\text{H}_2$ ) to produce HBr and a new hydrogen radical ( $\text{H}\cdot$ ), which can then react with bromine ( $\text{Br}_2$ ) to form a new bromine radical, continuing the reaction. This leads to an exponential increase in the number of radicals, accelerating the reaction rate. Branching chain reactions are important in combustion processes, polymerization reactions, and many industrial chemical reactions. The branching mechanism is often controlled to prevent unwanted side reactions or to optimize the reaction rate.

### Examples of Chain Reactions

Chain reactions, whether branching or consecutive, are common in both organic and inorganic chemistry. The following examples illustrate the dynamics of chain reactions, particularly focusing on the  $\text{H}_2$ -Cl $_2$  and  $\text{H}_2$ -Br $_2$  reactions and the decomposition of ethane, acetaldehyde, and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ .



## H<sub>2</sub>-Cl<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>-Br<sub>2</sub> Reactions

The reactions of hydrogen with chlorine (H<sub>2</sub>-Cl<sub>2</sub>) and hydrogen with bromine (H<sub>2</sub>-Br<sub>2</sub>) are both examples of chain reactions that involve halogenations. These reactions typically occur in the presence of light or heat, which provides the energy necessary to initiate the chain process by generating free radicals. The general mechanism for these reactions involves three main stages: initiation, propagation, and termination.

### H<sub>2</sub>-Cl<sub>2</sub> Reaction

The hydrogen-chlorine reaction is a classic example of a chain reaction involving the formation of chlorine radicals (Cl•). The process begins with the homolytic cleavage of chlorine molecules (Cl<sub>2</sub>) under the influence of light or heat, producing chlorine radicals:

These chlorine radicals can then react with hydrogen molecules (H<sub>2</sub>) to form hydrogen chloride (HCl) and generate a hydrogen radical (H•):

The hydrogen radical (H•) can then react with chlorine molecules (Cl<sub>2</sub>), forming HCl and generating a new chlorine radical (Cl•), propagating the reaction:

This chain continues, with the radicals interacting with each other and the reactants, leading to the formation of hydrogen chloride (HCl). The reaction continues until termination occurs, where two radicals combine to form stable products, such as  $\text{Cl}\cdot + \text{Cl}\cdot \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2$  or  $\text{H}\cdot + \text{H}\cdot \rightarrow \text{H}_2$ .

### H<sub>2</sub>-Br<sub>2</sub> Reaction

Similarly, the reaction between hydrogen and bromine (H<sub>2</sub>-Br<sub>2</sub>) follows the same chain reaction mechanism. The initiation step involves the homolytic

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

cleavage of bromine molecules ( $\text{Br}_2$ ) under light or heat, producing bromine radicals ( $\text{Br}\cdot$ ):

The bromine radical ( $\text{Br}\cdot$ ) reacts with hydrogen to form hydrogen bromide ( $\text{HBr}$ ) and generate hydrogen radical ( $\text{H}\cdot$ ):

The newly formed hydrogen radical ( $\text{H}\cdot$ ) can then react with bromine molecules ( $\text{Br}_2$ ) to generate more bromine radicals, continuing the chain process:

Just like the  $\text{H}_2$  -  $\text{Cl}_2$  reaction, the  $\text{H}_2$  -  $\text{Br}_2$  reaction continues through multiple steps until termination occurs. This results in the formation of hydrogen bromide ( $\text{HBr}$ ).

#### **Decomposition of Ethane, Acetaldehyde, and $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ...**

The decomposition of organic and inorganic compounds can also proceed via chain reactions, where intermediate radicals drive the breakdown of reactants into smaller molecules. The decomposition of ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ), acetaldehyde ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$ ), and dinitrogen pent oxide ( $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ) are examples of such chain processes.

#### **Decomposition of Ethane**

The pyrolysis or thermal decomposition of ethane occurs at high temperatures and involves the homolytic cleavage of C-H or C-C bonds to generate free radicals. Ethane undergoes decomposition into smaller hydrocarbons, such as methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ) and ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ), through a series of radical steps. The process follows a chain reaction mechanism, where ethyl radicals ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot$ ) and hydrogen radicals ( $\text{H}\cdot$ ) react to form products and generate more radicals, propagating the reaction.

#### **Decomposition of Acetaldehyde**

Acetaldehyde ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$ ) decomposes at high temperatures, forming smaller molecules like methane, carbon monoxide ( $\text{CO}$ ), and ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ). The



decomposition involves the formation of acetyl radicals ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot$ ) and other intermediates, which propagate the reaction. The decomposition of acetaldehyde is an important example of a chain reaction in organic chemistry, where the reaction continues until the reactants are consumed or terminated by recombination of radicals.

### Decomposition of $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$

The decomposition of dinitrogen pent oxide ( $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ) is another example of a complex chain reaction.  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  decomposes into nitrogen dioxide ( $\text{NO}_2$ ) and oxygen ( $\text{O}_2$ ), with nitrogen dioxide acting as an intermediate that propagates the reaction. The decomposition follows a radical mechanism, where  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  dissociates into  $\text{NO}_2\cdot$  and  $\text{NO}_3\cdot$  radicals, which continue to break down the compound into smaller products.

## Unit-13 Unimolecular Reactions

Unimolecular reactions represent a fundamental class of chemical transformations in which a single molecule undergoes spontaneous change without direct interaction with another reactant molecule. These reactions are prevalent in gas-phase chemistry, playing crucial roles in atmospheric processes, combustion chemistry, and thermal decomposition phenomena. The apparent simplicity of unimolecular reactions in which a molecule transforms into products belies the complex mechanistic details that govern their behavior.

The classic representation of a unimolecular reaction is:

$\text{A} \rightarrow \text{Products}$

While this representation appears straightforward, early kinetic studies revealed puzzling behavior: these reactions did not follow simple first-order kinetics under all conditions. At high pressures, the reactions exhibited first-order behavior as expected, but as pressure decreased, there was a marked transition to second-order kinetics. This pressure dependence presented a significant theoretical challenge that could not be explained by conventional collision theory. The resolution of this paradox came through the pioneering work of Frederick Lindeman in 1922, later refined by Cyril Hinshelwood, which established the

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

foundation for our modern understanding of unimolecular reaction dynamics. Their insights revealed that what appears as a simple one-step process is actually a multi-step mechanism involving both activation and reaction steps, with energy transfer playing a critical role in determining the overall reaction kinetics.

In the decades that followed, further refinements by Rice, Ramsperger, Kassel, and Marcus (leading to the RRKM theory) provided more sophisticated treatments of energy distributions and molecular degrees of freedom. Additionally, the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism extended these concepts to explain complex chain reactions, particularly in hydrocarbon systems. This Unit explores the theoretical frameworks that have been developed to understand unimolecular reactions, beginning with the fundamental Lindeman mechanism and its energy transfer model, followed by the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism and its applications to hydrocarbon decomposition processes. Through these models, we gain insight into how molecular energy acquisition, redistribution, and utilization ultimately control reaction rates and product distributions in unimolecular processes.

#### **Lindeman Mechanism**

The Lindeman mechanism, proposed by Frederick Lindeman in 1922, represents the first successful theoretical framework for understanding the kinetics of unimolecular reactions. Prior to Lindeman's work, scientists were puzzled by the observation that seemingly simple unimolecular reactions ( $A \rightarrow \text{products}$ ) exhibited complex pressure-dependent behavior. Specifically, while these reactions followed first-order kinetics at high pressures, they transitioned to second-order behavior as pressure decreased—a phenomenon that could not be reconciled with the simple picture of molecules spontaneously decomposing.

Lindeman's insight was to recognize that the core challenge lay in explaining how a molecule could acquire sufficient energy to overcome its activation barrier in the absence of direct reactant-reactant interactions. His solution proposed a two-step mechanism:

**1. Activation Step:** A molecule A collides with another molecule M (which could be another A molecule or an inert third body), gaining sufficient



energy to form an energetically excited molecule  $A^*$ :  $A + M \rightarrow A^* + M$   
(rate constant  $k_1$ )

**2. Reaction Step:** The energetically excited molecule  $A^*$  can either:

- Undergo deactivation through collision:  $A^* + M \rightarrow A + M$  (rate constant  $k_2$ )
- Proceed to form products via unimolecular decomposition:  $A^* \rightarrow \text{Products}$  (rate constant  $k_3$ )

This conceptual framework elegantly explained the observed pressure dependence. At high pressures, where collisions are frequent, the concentration of excited molecules  $A^*$  reaches a steady state quickly, and the overall reaction appears first-order. At low pressures, the activation step (which is bimolecular) becomes rate-limiting, resulting in apparent second-order kinetics.

The mathematical derivation of the Lindeman mechanism begins with the rate expressions for each step:

Rate of activation:  $R_a = k_1 [A][M]$  Rate of deactivation:  $R_d = k_2 [A^*][M]$

Rate of product formation:  $R_p = k_3 [A^*]$

Under steady-state conditions for  $A^*$  (where  $d[A^*]/dt = 0$ ):

$$k_1 [A][M] = k_2 [A^*][M] + k_3 [A^*]$$

Solving for  $[A^*]$ :

$$[A^*] = (k_1 [A][M]) / (k_2 [M] + k_3)$$

The overall rate of product formation is:

$$\text{Rate} = k_3 [A^*] = (k_3 k_1 [A][M]) / (k_2 [M] + k_3)$$

This can be rearranged to:

$$\text{Rate} = (k_3 k_1 [A]) / (k_2 + k_3/[M])$$

Defining an effective first-order rate constant  $k_{\text{eff}}$ :

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

$$k_{\text{eff}} = (k_1 k_2) / (k_{-1} + k_2) / [M]$$

This expression reveals the pressure (or [M]) dependence of the effective rate constant. At high pressures ( $[M] \rightarrow \infty$ ),  $k_{\text{eff}}$  approaches  $k_1 k_2 / k_{-1}$ , which is independent of pressure explaining the first-order behavior. At low pressures ( $[M] \rightarrow 0$ ),  $k_{\text{eff}}$  approaches  $k_1 [M]$ , which is directly proportional to pressure explaining the second-order behavior. While the Lindeman mechanism successfully accounted for the qualitative pressure dependence of unimolecular reactions, quantitative comparisons with experimental data revealed discrepancies. The mechanism predicted a more gradual transition between high and low pressure limits than was observed experimentally. This led to subsequent refinements by scientists such as Cyril Hinshelwood, who recognized that the energy required for reaction is not simply a fixed threshold but depends on how that energy is distributed among the molecule's internal degrees of freedom.

Hinshelwood's contribution introduced the concept that molecules with classical oscillators would have the probability of reaction proportional to  $(E - E_a)^{s-1}$ , where  $E$  is the total energy and  $E_a$  is the activation energy. This modification improved the quantitative agreement with experimental data and laid the groundwork for more sophisticated treatments like the RRKM (Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus) theory, which incorporated quantum mechanical considerations of energy states.

The Lindeman mechanism, despite its simplicity, established several crucial concepts in chemical kinetics:

1. The distinction between apparent kinetics (what we observe macroscopically) and elementary steps (the actual molecular events).
2. The importance of energy transfer in chemical reactions.
3. The role of collisions in activating molecules for reaction.
4. The concept of a steady-state intermediate ( $A^*$ ) controlling the overall reaction rate.



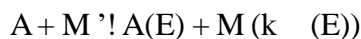
These principles extend far beyond unimolecular reactions and have become foundational elements in our understanding of complex reaction mechanisms in various chemical systems.

### Energy Transfer Model

The energy transfer model constitutes a critical refinement of the Lindeman mechanism, focusing on the detailed processes by which molecules acquire, redistribute, and utilize energy during unimolecular reactions. This model addresses the fundamental question: how does a molecule obtain sufficient energy not just in aggregate, but specifically distributed in a manner that enables reaction? In the original Lindeman formulation, the activation step was treated simply as a binary outcome either a molecule gained enough energy to react, or it did not. The energy transfer model introduces a more nuanced perspective by considering:

1. **The quantum nature of energy storage within molecules:** Energy is not stored continuously but in discrete vibration, rotational, and electronic states.
2. **Energy redistribution among internal degrees of freedom:** Once energy enters a molecule, it can flow between different vibration modes and rotational states.
3. **Specific reaction pathways:** Reaction often requires energy to be concentrated in specific bonds or vibrations, not just present in the molecule as a whole.

The mathematical formulation of energy transfer begins by considering a more detailed set of processes:



Where  $A(E)$  represents molecule  $A$  with energy  $E$ . Unlike the simple Lindemann picture, we now consider a distribution of energies, with each energy level having its own activation rate constant  $k(E)$ .

Similarly, deactivation becomes energy-dependent:

## Notes

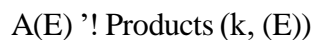
### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I



And the reaction step explicitly recognizes that the probability of reaction depends on the energy  $E$ :



The rate constant  $k_{\infty}(E)$  for this unimolecular decomposition step is strongly dependent on  $E$ , typically increasing rapidly once  $E$  exceeds the activation threshold  $E_{\infty}$ .

A key insight from RRK (Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel) theory was that  $k_{\infty}(E)$  could be approximated as:

$$k_{\infty}(E) = A * [(E - E_{\infty})/E]^{(s-1)}$$

Where  $A$  is a frequency factor,  $E_{\infty}$  is the activation energy,  $E$  is the total energy, and  $s$  is the number of vibration degrees of freedom (or effective oscillators) in the molecule.

This expression captures an essential feature: the probability of reaction depends not just on having sufficient total energy ( $E > E_{\infty}$ ) but on the probability of that energy being concentrated in the critical bond or reaction coordinates. The term  $[(E - E_{\infty})/E]^{(s-1)}$  represents this probability, which decreases as the number of vibration modes  $s$  increases, reflecting the “dilution” of energy among more degrees of freedom. The energy transfer model also considers the mechanisms by which collisions impart energy to molecules. Several modes of energy transfer are important:

1. **Vibrational-Translational (V-T) Energy Transfer:** Energy from molecular collisions (translational energy) is converted into vibration energy.
2. **Vibrational-Vibrational (V-V) Energy Transfer:** Vibration energy is redistributed between different vibration modes, either within a molecule or between collision partners.
3. **Rotational-Translational (R-T) Energy Transfer:** Rotational energy is converted to or from translational energy during collisions.



The efficiency of these transfer mechanisms depends on factors such as:

- The nature of the colliding species (mass, structure, etc.)
- Temperature (affecting the distribution of collision energies)
- The energy gap between vibration states (smaller gaps facilitate more efficient transfer)
- Molecular symmetry and structure

The quantum mechanical treatment of these energy transfer processes reveals that certain transitions are more probable than others. For instance, single-quantum transitions ( $\Delta V = \pm 1$ ) are typically more likely than multi-quantum jumps. Additionally, near-resonant energy transfer (where the energy gaps in the donor and acceptor are similar) occurs more readily than non-resonant processes. Experimental studies using techniques such as laser-induced fluorescence, infrared chemiluminescence, and time-resolved spectroscopy have provided valuable insights into energy transfer rates and mechanisms. These studies reveal that energy transfer is often a complex, stepwise process rather than a single-collision event, particularly for larger molecules with many degrees of freedom.

The implications of the energy transfer model extend to practical applications such as:

- 1. Pressure dependence of reaction rates:** The model provides a quantitative framework for understanding how reaction rates vary with pressure across different regimes.
- 2. Temperature effects:** The model explains why temperature affects not only the number of molecules with sufficient energy but also the efficiency of energy transfer processes.
- 3. Collision partner effects:** Different collision partners (M) can have dramatically different efficiencies in energy transfer, affecting overall reaction rates.

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

4. **Isotope effects:** Isotopic substitution alters vibration frequencies and energy transfer dynamics, leading to kinetic isotope effects that can be rationalized within this framework.

The energy transfer model has been continuously refined over decades, incorporating advances in both theory and experimental techniques. Modern computational methods, including molecular dynamics simulations and quantum chemistry calculations, now allow detailed modeling of energy transfer processes at the molecular level, providing unprecedented insights into the fundamental steps of unimolecular reactions.

### Rice-Herzfeld Mechanism

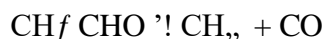
The Rice-Herzfeld mechanism, developed by Oscar Rice and Hermann Mark Herzfeld in the 1930s, represents a significant extension of unimolecular reaction theory to complex systems involving chain reactions. While the Lindeman mechanism provides the foundation for understanding simple unimolecular decompositions, many important chemical processes particularly the thermal decomposition of hydrocarbons and other organic compounds involve intricate networks of radical chain reactions. The Rice-Herzfeld mechanism offers a systematic framework for analyzing these complex reaction networks.

At its core, the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism recognizes that thermal decomposition often proceeds through a series of elementary steps involving radical intermediates. These steps can be categorized into four fundamental types:

1. **Initiation:** Formation of radical species from neutral molecules.  $R-R' \xrightarrow{h\nu} R\cdot + R'\cdot$
2. **Propagation:** Reactions where radicals react with molecules to form new radicals, continuing the chain.  $R\cdot + A-B \xrightarrow{h\nu} R-A + B\cdot$
3. **Branching:** Processes where one radical generates two or more radicals, accelerating the chain.  $R\cdot \xrightarrow{h\nu} S\cdot + T\cdot$
4. **Termination:** Reactions where radicals combine or disproportionate to form stable products, ending the chain.  $R\cdot + R'\cdot \xrightarrow{h\nu} R-R'$  or  $R-H + R'(-H)$



The genius of the Rice-Herzfeld approach was to recognize that while the overall thermal decomposition might appear complex, it could be deconstructed into a relatively small number of these elementary radical reactions, each with its own kinetic parameters. Consider the thermal decomposition of acetaldehyde ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$ ), a classic example where the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism provides clarity. The apparent overall reaction is:



However, the actual mechanism involves several radical steps:

Initiation:  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\cdot + \text{HCO}\cdot$

Propagation:  $\text{HCO}\cdot \rightarrow \text{H}\cdot + \text{CO}$   
 $\text{H}\cdot + \text{CH}_3\text{CHO} \rightarrow \text{H}_2 + \text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot$   
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\cdot + \text{CO}$   
 $\text{CH}_3\cdot + \text{CH}_3\text{CHO} \rightarrow \text{CH}_4 + \text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot$

Termination:  $\text{CH}_3\cdot + \text{CH}_3\cdot \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ,  $\text{H}\cdot + \text{CH}_3\cdot \rightarrow \text{CH}_4$ ,  $\text{H}\cdot + \text{H}\cdot \rightarrow \text{H}_2$

By applying steady-state approximations to the radical intermediates, the Rice-Herzfeld analysis yields an expression for the overall reaction rate that explains the observed kinetic behavior, including autocatalytic features and induction periods characteristic of many decomposition reactions.

The mathematical treatment begins by writing rate equations for each radical species based on the elementary steps. For example, for the methyl radical in the acetaldehyde decomposition:

$$\frac{d[\text{CH}_3\cdot]}{dt} = k_1 [\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}] + k_2 [\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot] - k_3 [\text{CH}_3\cdot][\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}] - 2k_4 [\text{CH}_3\cdot]^2 - k_5 [\text{H}\cdot][\text{CH}_3\cdot]$$

Under steady-state conditions ( $d[\text{CH}_3\cdot]/dt = 0$ ), we can solve for the concentration of each radical species. These expressions can then be substituted into the rate equation for the overall consumption of the starting material:

$$-\frac{d[\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}]}{dt} = k_1 [\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}] + k_3 [\text{H}\cdot][\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}] + k_5 [\text{CH}_3\cdot][\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}]$$

The resulting rate expression often reveals that the apparent reaction order can differ from what might be expected from the stoichiometry of the overall

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

reaction, explaining why many decomposition reactions exhibit complex kinetic behavior.

One of the most significant insights from the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism is the recognition that radical concentrations, while typically very low, are critical determinants of the overall reaction rate. Furthermore, the mechanism explains how small changes in conditions can dramatically alter reaction pathways and product distributions by shifting the balance between competing radical reactions.

The Rice-Herzfeld approach also illuminates several important kinetic phenomena:

1. **Induction periods:** Many decomposition reactions show an initial lag phase as radical concentrations build up to their steady-state values.
2. **Autocatalysis:** The reaction rate often accelerates as products form, reflecting the build-up of radical intermediates that catalyze further reaction.
3. **Inhibition effects:** Compounds that scavenge radicals can dramatically slow reaction rates by interrupting the chain propagation steps.
4. **Surface effects:** Walls and surfaces can serve as sites for radical recombination, affecting the overall kinetics in ways that depend on the surface-to-volume ratio of the reaction vessel.

The Rice-Herzfeld mechanism has been continually refined and extended over decades. Modern implementations incorporate detailed kinetic modeling with hundreds or even thousands of elementary reactions, enabled by computational methods that can handle the resulting systems of differential equations. These detailed kinetic models are essential tools in fields ranging from combustion engineering to atmospheric chemistry and iatrochemistry.

#### Applications to Hydrocarbon Decomposition

Hydrocarbon decomposition is a fundamental step in modern industrial chemistry used in fields spanning from petroleum refining to environmental remediation. The process of breakdown is known as degradation, wherein most of the



hydrocarbon molecules are broken down into smaller, simpler components using different chemical and physical processes. The ubiquitous importance hydrocarbon breakdown with deprivation provides a variety of solutions to human energy generation, while ensuring pressing developments in environmental reformation. Petroleum refining: In controlled decomposition of hydrocarbons based on hydrocarbon destabilization, large hydrocarbons such as oil are broken down into small hydrocarbons and then obtained as valuable chemicals and fuels such as gasoline and diesel fuel. Catalytic cracking uses specialized catalysts that decrease the energy needed for decomposition and improve selectivity towards target products significantly. Thermal cracking, on the other hand, uses high temperatures to break carbon-carbon bonds producing a different product distribution critical for many industries. Another key application of hydrocarbon decomposition is environmental remediation. Hydrocarbons that are introduced to soil and water environments via oil spills, industrial waste, and improper disposal practices can be dangerously harmful to ecosystems. Bioremediation involves using sealed techniques with natural microorganisms which can metabolize hydrocarbons and break down the pollutants into harmless byproducts including carbon dioxide and water. These baby-friendly techniques provide innovative, economical solutions for the rehabilitation of contaminated sites without the addition of new chemical agents into sensitive ecosystems. Hydrocarbon decomposition technologies are becoming part of waste management systems as contra plastic pollution. High-thermal conversion processes, known as pyrolysis and gasification, are employed to transform plastic waste, predominantly made of hydrocarbon polymers, into higher outputs such as synthetic units or chemical feedstock. They minimize landfill volumes, allow energyand.

There is ongoing interest in new ( $> 900\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) applications of hydrocarbon decomposition, especiallyhydrogen production, within the energy sector. Methane decomposition, for example, produces hydrogen gas with no carbon dioxide emissions, providing a potential route to generation of cleaner energy systems. This process, in combination with carbon capture technologies, creates potential for the production of low-carbon hydrogen from natural gas resources. Research is ongoing to find new catalysts and reaction systems that can facilitate these

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

hydrocarbon decomposition processes with greater efficiency and selectivity. If successful, these innovations should lower energy O<sub>2</sub> needs, decrease unwanted byproducts, and broaden the scope of hydrocarbon compounds that can be treated. Although hydrocarbons will likely remain the backbone of our current global economy, the need to develop these technologies is important for addressing the dual challenge of energy security and environmental sustainability across the world.

### **Unit 14 Kinetics of Fast Reactions**

One important area in kinetics is the study of fast reactions, with timescales of at least milliseconds to microseconds, usually much shorter. These reactions are frequently accompanied by highly reactive intermediates whose characterization requires sophisticated experimental methods. Burst like reactions in general are marked by fast rise and fall in concentration and the usual experimental methods available fails to know them. This problem is addressed by specialized experimental methods that have been developed to gain insight into the ultrafast dynamics of these reactions. These techniques enable scientists to investigate reaction mechanisms, quantify rate constants, and probe the character of species involved in the reaction process.

### **Experimental Methods**

Within the arena of fast reactions, many experimental techniques have been developed which allow the time-resolved investigation of the kinetics and mechanisms of rapid reactions that are inaccessible to conventional techniques, such as static or conventional spectrophotometer. Such advanced techniques are the relaxation techniques, flow techniques, shock tubes, flash photolysis, field jump techniques, and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy. Both techniques provide unique advantages for studying this fast process and offer complementary information on the different aspects of chemical reactions.

### **Relaxation Techniques and Flow Techniques**

Relaxation techniques are employed to probe reactions which transpire on a timescale of milliseconds to microseconds, especially when a system is in a non-equilibrium state and subsequently settles back into equilibrium. These techniques



are especially useful for determining the rates of reactions that include intermediates with fugacious lifetimes. In a relaxation experiment, one perturbs the system out of equilibrium and then observes the return to equilibrium (or relaxation) in the course of time. The relaxation rate gives a lot of information about the rate of the reaction. Some relaxation methods include temperature-jump and pressure-jump techniques. In a temperature-jump experiment, a reaction mixture is suddenly heated, and the relaxation of the system toward a new equilibrium state is monitored as the reaction rate changes. The pressure-jump technique operates on a similar principle, where an abrupt pressure change causes a change in the reaction kinetics. According to both approaches the rate constants for the reactions are obtained. In contrast, flow methods, where reactants continuously flow through a reaction vessel, enable the investigation of reactions occurring over significantly faster timescales. The main advantage of flow methods is that they allow for real-time monitoring of reactant and product concentrations throughout the progress of the reaction. With these methods, reactants are combined in a moving stream, and the reaction is monitored at different points along the flow path. These techniques are traditionally well suited for monitoring reactions that progress with millisecond or microsecond rates and can be used in conjunction with diverse detection approaches, including spectrophotometer or conductivity measurements. This is a commonly used flow method, which is known as stopped-flow, in which reactants are injected into a flow cell, allowing for monitoring of the reaction via rapid interruption of the flow at designated times. It then measures the products concentration over time leading to derived kinetic data for analysis.

### **Shock Tubes and Flash Photolysis**

Shock tubes are used for studying fast reactions, especially those at high temperatures and pressures. A shock tube is basically a long sealed tube where reactants are injected and then rapidly compressed by a shock wave generated from a high-pressure gas. This rapid compression raises both the temperature and pressure of the system, establishing conditions for fast reactions. This shock wave travels down the tube, and you can monitor the reaction progress along different points of the tube. In shock tube experiments, the reaction time is very short, on the order of microseconds to milliseconds, and the shock waves induce

## **Notes**

### **COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

conditions that closely resemble those in combustion processes or in other high-temperature environments. Typically, the reaction products are analyzed for the reaction composition at various stages using spectroscopic techniques. Another approach in studying fast reactions is flash photolysis, which relies upon photochemical processes. In flash photolysis, a short light pulse (typically a laser or flash of ultraviolet light) initiates a reaction by exciting or breaking bonds in reactant molecules. And from there, evolution of the system is tracked in the wake of that initial flash of light. Flash photolysis is commonly used to investigate the kinetics of radical intermediates, excited states, and other short-lived intermediates. The main benefit of flash photolysis is that it provides highly specific reaction conditions through precise tuning of time and intensity of light pulse. It does this for a specific period of time, at the end of which the reaction partly or fully proceeds (its states can be measured in terms of concentration of intermediates or products, usually by spectroscopic instruments). This enables the investigation of reaction mechanisms and the kinetics of processes that occur on timescales that are extremely fast.

#### **Field Jump Method and NMR Spectroscopy**

Hence the use of jump field methods are an experimental approach for achieving relative transformations of a chemical, which can potentially react on a very short timescale. The methods employ either a sharp perturbation of an external field (such as an electric or magnetic field) on a system that causes a change in the reaction rate or forces a reaction to go out of equilibrium. Then the system is monitored as it relaxes back to equilibrium. Field jump methods are directly applicable for studying the reactions that involve charged species, like ions or radicals and can provide dynamic embrace of ions or radicals in a reaction mixture. A well-known example of a field jump approach is the electric-field jump method, where a sudden voltage change is applied to a solution loaded with ions. When the ions shift or collide in a certain manner, this will impact the reaction rate, leading to be able to measure kinetic parameters. Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) is an entire family of methods for the study of fast reactions (e.g., what takes place in solution) that are difficult to characterize with the precipitation of an

observable product that can be analyzed. NMR spectroscopy, however, gives



detailed information about the molecular environment of nuclei in a sample, thereby allowing monitoring of reaction progress and formation of intermediates or products. NMR spectroscopy has the advantage of in situ observation of reactions over time, meaning that fast reactions can be trapped in motion and used to elucidate mechanisms. NMR spectroscopy can be coupled with other techniques, such as flow reactors or stopped-flow systems to determine the concentration of reaction intermediates and products during a rapid reaction. In this regard, the NMR signals of multiple nuclei display valuable information on the intermediates of the reaction, the rate of reaction and the nature of the molecular transformations evidenced. In these fast reactions where short lifetimes of intermediates are present, the use of NMR spectroscopy (in combination of course with other approaches such as that of pulse labeling or isotope substitution of some atoms or groups of atoms in the molecule) is very useful, as detailed information on the pathway of the reaction can be obtained in that way. This renders  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectroscopy an invaluable technique for investigating complex reaction mechanisms in both solution and solid-state settings.

### Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

#### 1. Which of the following is NOT a type of complex reaction?

- a) Reversible reaction
- b) Consecutive reaction
- c) Simple first-order reaction
- d) Branching chain reaction

#### 2. Which of the following is an example of a chain reaction?

- a)  $\text{H}_2 + \text{Cl}_2$  reaction
- b) Decomposition of acetaldehyde
- c)  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{O}_2$  formation from hydrogen and oxygen
- d) Both a and b

#### 3. The Lindemann mechanism explains:

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- a) The rate law for bimolecular reactions
- b) The unimolecular decomposition of molecules
- c) The energy levels of electrons in an atom
- d) The kinetics of simple first-order reactions

**4. Which step in the Lindemann mechanism is responsible for energy transfer?**

- a) The formation of the activated complex
- b) The activation of molecules by collisions
- c) The dissociation of an excited molecule
- d) The recombination of free radicals

**5. The Rice-Herzfeld mechanism is used to describe:**

- a) The decomposition of hydrocarbons
- b) The oxidation of metals
- c) The stability of free radicals
- d) The solubility of ionic compounds

**6. Which of the following is NOT an experimental method used for studying fast reactions?**

- a) Relaxation methods
- b) Flow methods
- c) Spectrophotometry
- d) Shock tubes

**7. Flash photolysis is used to study:**

- a) Slow thermal reactions
- b) Fast photochemical reactions



c) Radioactive decay

d) Reversible equilibrium reactions

**8. Shock tubes are mainly used for studying:**

a) Atmospheric chemistry reactions

b) High-temperature gas-phase reactions

c) Aqueous solution kinetics

d) Surface catalysis

**9. In the field jump method, the reaction rate is measured by:**

a) Sudden changes in an applied external field

b) Increasing temperature slowly over time

c) Using catalysts to speed up reactions

d) Measuring changes in color of reactants

**10. NMR spectroscopy is useful in fast reaction kinetics because:**

a) It provides information on the molecular structure of reactants

b) It helps detect short-lived reaction intermediates

c) It measures changes in the concentration of reactants over time

d) All of the above

### Short Questions

1. Define complex reactions and classify them with examples.
2. What is a branching chain reaction? Give an example.
3. Describe the mechanism of the  $\text{H}_2$  - Br $_2$  reaction.
4. Explain the Lindemann mechanism for unimolecular reactions.

## Notes

### COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

5. What are the key differences between the Lindemann and Rice-Herzfeld mechanisms?
6. How does the decomposition of N, O... follow a complex reaction pathway?
7. What is the purpose of using flow methods in studying fast reactions?
8. Describe the principle of flash photolysis and its applications.
9. How do shock tubes help in studying high-temperature reactions?
10. Explain the field jump method and its significance in kinetics.

#### Long Questions

1. Discuss the different types of complex reactions and their kinetic characteristics.
2. Explain the mechanisms of chain reactions with reference to the H, -Cl, and H, -Br, reactions.
3. Describe the Lindemann mechanism for unimolecular reactions and its limitations.
4. Explain the Rice-Herzfeld mechanism and its application to hydrocarbon decomposition.
5. Discuss the experimental methods used in studying fast reactions, including relaxation and flow methods.
6. Explain the principle of shock tubes and their applications in gas-phase reaction kinetics.
7. Describe how flash photolysis is used to study photochemical reactions.
8. Compare and contrast the field jump method and NMR spectroscopy in the study of fast reactions.
9. Explain the decomposition kinetics of ethane and acetaldehyde and their significance in combustion chemistry.



10. Discuss the importance of studying fast reaction kinetics in chemical and industrial processes.

## Notes

### **COMPLEX REACTIONS AND KINETICS OF FAST REACTIONS**

**Unit- 15 Dynamic Chain Reactions**

Dynamic chain reactions are simple chemical reactions that consist of only few steps, usually through reactive intermediates called radicals. These radicals are very reactive (one of the reasons that they are central to the propagation of the reaction) and contain an unpaired electron. Chain reactions consist of initiation, propagation, and termination processes. Radicals are produced in the initiation step, radicals react with stable molecules to yield new radicals in the propagation step, and the radicals combine to generate stable products, thereby ending the chain process in the termination step. Hydrogen-bromine reaction and parolysis of acetaldehyde and ethane are two of the most famous dynamic chain reactions. These reactions illustrate how radicals can push a chemical reaction through a series of ever-activated elementary steps dynamically.

**Hydrogen-Bromine Reaction**

Hydrogen-bromine reaction; this classical chain reaction including hydrogen addition to bromine resulting in hydrogen bromide (HBr) This happens in the presence of light or heat, sufficient to break the bond in the bromine molecule, yielding two highly reactive bromine radicals. The reaction proceeds through a typical chain reaction mechanism involving initiation, propagation and termination steps.

**Initiation**

The initiation step in the hydrogen-bromine reaction involves the homolytic cleavage of the Br<sub>2</sub> molecule, which requires energy in the form of heat or light. This energy causes the Br-Br bond to break, resulting in the formation of two bromine radicals (Br•). The reaction can be represented as:

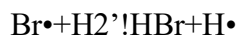




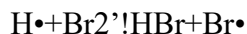
The Br• radicals are highly reactive and will seek to react with other molecules to achieve stability, initiating the chain reaction process.

### Propagation

Once the bromine radicals are generated, they react with hydrogen molecules (H<sub>2</sub>) to form hydrogen bromide (HBr) and generate a hydrogen radical (H•) in the process. The reaction can be written as:



The newly formed hydrogen radical (H•) can then react with another bromine molecule (Br<sub>2</sub>), producing bromine radical (Br•) and continuing the chain:



Thus, the reaction propagates as each newlyformed radical continues to generate more radicals, leading to the production of hydrogen bromide (HBr) through a series of chain reactions. The propagation steps continue as long as there is an available supply of reactants (H<sub>2</sub> and Br<sub>2</sub>).

### Termination

The termination step occurs when two radicals combine to form a stable product, effectively ending the chain reaction. In the case of the hydrogen-bromine reaction, this could involve the combination of two bromine radicals or two hydrogen radicals. For example:

Both of these steps result in the formation of stable molecules and, in turn, stop the propagation of the reaction. Other combinations of radicals can also lead to termination, ultimately limiting the number of reactive intermediates in the system. The hydrogen-bromine reaction is an example of a dynamic chain reaction where the reaction proceeds through a series of intermediate steps, with radicals playing a crucial role in propagating the reaction.

### Pyrolysis of Acetaldehyde and Ethane

The pyrolysis of acetaldehyde and ethane represents another important type of dynamic chain reaction, commonly studied in the field of organic chemistry.

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

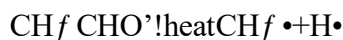
## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

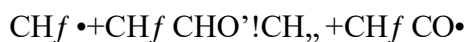
Paralysis refers to the thermal decomposition of organic compounds at high temperatures, leading to the formation of smaller molecules and radicals. Both acetaldehyde and ethane undergo paralysis under certain conditions, producing a variety of products via chain reactions.

#### Paralysis of Acetaldehyde

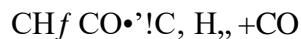
Acetaldehyde ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$ ) is a simple aldehyde that can undergo paralysis at elevated temperatures, typically above  $500^\circ\text{C}$ . The paralysis of acetaldehyde is a complex reaction that involves the breaking of chemical bonds, leading to the formation of various products, such as methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ), ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ), and carbon monoxide ( $\text{CO}$ ). The mechanism of acetaldehyde paralysis involves a series of radical-mediated steps. The initiation step in the paralysis of acetaldehyde involves the homolytic cleavage of the C-H or C-C bond within the acetaldehyde molecule, generating free radicals. These radicals, particularly the  $\text{CH}_3\cdot$  and  $\text{H}\cdot$  radicals, can further decompose the acetaldehyde into smaller molecules. One possible initiation step could involve the following reaction:



Once the radicals are formed, they can react with other acetaldehyde molecules or with each other in a series of propagation steps. For example, the  $\text{CH}_3\cdot$  radical can abstract a hydrogen atom from another acetaldehyde molecule, forming methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ) and producing a new acetyl radical ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot$ ):



The acetyl radical ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot$ ) can then decompose to produce smaller products, including ethene and carbon monoxide:



The paralysis of acetaldehyde can thus lead to the formation of a variety of small organic molecules, and the reaction proceeds via a chain mechanism where radicals play a central role in the breakdown of the acetaldehyde molecule.



## Paralysis of Ethane

Ethane ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6$ ) is another molecule that can undergo paralysis, producing a variety of smaller molecules, including methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ), ethene ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$ ), and acetylene ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_2$ ), depending on the reaction conditions. The paralysis of ethane is a chain reaction that typically occurs at high temperatures, around 700-900°C. The initiation step involves the homolytic cleavage of the C-H bond in the ethane molecule, generating ethyl radicals ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot$ ) and hydrogen atoms ( $\text{H}\cdot$ ):



The ethyl radicals ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot$ ) can then react with other ethane molecules or with each other, leading to the formation of smaller hydrocarbons. For example, the  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot$  radical can combine with another ethane molecule to form propane ( $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8$ ):



Alternatively, ethyl radicals can also break down into smaller molecules, such as methane and ethene, through the following reactions:



The paralysis of ethane is a dynamic process in which the chain reaction propagates through the formation and consumption of various free radicals, leading to a mixture of products. The reaction can continue until the available ethane is consumed or the radicals recombine to form stable molecules, thus terminating the chain reaction.

## Unit -16 Photochemical Reactions

Photochemical reactions constitute a unique area of chemical kinetics, in which chemical transformations are initiated by the energy of light. These reactions are on the top of the spectrum in nature, while they are becoming highly attractive in organic synthesis and technological applications recently. Thermo chemical processes depend on heat to surpass activation energy barriers, whereas photochemical processes exploit photons to promote molecules to higher states of energy, thus accessing reaction pathways that would otherwise be unavailable. The large energy gap inherent in photochemical reactions allows them to take

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

place under mild conditions and with high often selectivity which makes them of idea value for complex molecular and materials synthesis. Photochemical processes are initiated when a molecule absorbs light to form an electronically excited state. This excited state has different (chemical and physical) properties than the ground state, including (but not limited to) changes to geometry, electron distribution, and reactivity. The destiny of this excited state (that is, whether it is subject to radioactive decay, non-radioactive relaxation or chemical conversion) governs the outcome of the photochemical event. To understand what pathways lead to what species requires familiarity with both the photo physical characteristics of molecules and the kinetic laws of their reactions. Photochemistry has a long history that dates back to the early 19th century when pioneering work was carried out by scientists like Giaconda Ciamician, who was one of the first to appreciate the potential of sunlight as a clean and renewable energy source for chemical transformations. Now, photochemical reactions have emerged as powerful tools in organic synthesis, materials science, environmental remediation, and energy conversion. Recent advances in spectroscopic techniques and computational methods have made it possible to probe these reactions in great detail, with respect to their mechanisms as well as dynamics. Photochemical kinetics can be best understood through integrating the basic principles of photochemistry with kinetics and reaction dynamics; as such, we will explore these principles through examining its application to one of the most classical reaction cases, hydrogen-halogen systems. We will also study oscillating reactions, in particular the Belousov-Zhabotinski reaction, which illustrates many soluble and spatial patterns resulting from nonlinear chemical kinetics. From these examples, you will learn to appreciate the novel aspects of photo chemically driven processes and their importance to both nature and synthetic chemistry.

### Photochemical Kinetics

There are many significant differences between photochemical kinetics and the kinetics of thermal reactions. For thermal reactions, a common mechanistic feature is that the rates increase exponentially with the temperature according to Arrhenius, whereas the primary steps of photochemical reactions are often temperature independent. Instead, their rates depend on the intensity of light,



the absorption characteristics of the reactants, and a quantum yield for the process. Photochemical reactions are able to use low-energy light as a catalyst, which is an outstanding characteristic of photochemical reactions that the photochemical reaction is particularly suitable for use in chemical synthesis and energy conversion reactions under mild conditions. The electronic excitation state is an electronically excited state resulting from the first step in any photochemical process being a photon absorbed by a molecule. This step obeys the Stark-Einstein law or principle of photochemical equivalence, according to which one molecule absorbs a photon and is rendered an excited molecule. The extent to which a given molecule absorbs incoming light depends on the extinction coefficient of the molecule at the wavelength of the incoming light, a relationship described by the Beer-Lambert law. The excited state can then either decay by radioactive (i.e., fluorescence or phosphorescence) or non-radioactive (i.e., internal conversion or intersystem crossing) pathways or through a chemical reaction. One of the important formulae in photochemical kinetics is the quantum yield ( $\Phi$ ), defined as a branching ratio of the number of molecules undergoing to a particular photochemical process to the number of absorbed photons. In a simple case of a photochemical reaction where the excited state immediately converts to product, the quantum yield can approach unity. Nonetheless, if competing processes such as radioactive decay or non-radioactive relaxation dominate, the quantum yield can be decreased. Furthermore, quantum yields greater than unity can occur in secondary thermal processes subsequent to the primary photochemical step (e.g, chain reactions like those of hydrogen-halogen systems reviewed in this Unit).

The rate of a photochemical reaction can be expressed as:

$$\text{Rate} = I_0 \times (1 - 10^{-(\epsilon[A]l)}) \times \Phi$$

Where  $I_0$  is the incident light intensity,  $\epsilon$  is the molar extinction coefficient at wavelength  $\lambda$ ,  $[A]$  is the concentration of the absorbing species,  $l$  is the path length, and  $\Phi$  is the quantum yield. For dilute solutions where  $\epsilon[A]l \ll 1$ , this equation can be simplified to:

$$\text{Rate} = 2.303 \times I_0 \times \epsilon \times [A] \times l \times \Phi$$

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

This relationship demonstrates the linear dependence of the reaction rate on light intensity and absorber concentration, a distinctive feature of photochemical processes. The kinetics of photochemical reactions are also influenced by the lifetime of the excited state, which can range from picoseconds to microseconds depending on the molecule and its environment. Long-lived excited states, such as triplet states, often play crucial roles in photochemical processes due to their greater opportunity to engage in chemical reactions. The presence of quenchers species that can deactivate excited states through energy or electron transfer—can significantly affect the kinetics by introducing competing pathways for excited state decay.

Another important aspect of photochemical kinetics is the possibility of photosensitization, where energy transfer from an excited sensitizer molecule enables reactions of species that do not themselves absorb the incident light. This process expands the range of possible photochemical transformations and has found applications in areas such as photo catalysis, photodynamic therapy, and photo polymerization. The study of photochemical kinetics has been greatly advanced by the development of time-resolved spectroscopic techniques, which allow researchers to directly observe the formation and decay of excited states and reactive intermediates. Techniques such as flash photolysis, pump-probe spectroscopy, and time-resolved fluorescence have provided invaluable insights into the mechanisms and dynamics of photochemical processes, enabling the rational design of new photochemical systems with desired properties.

### Hydrogen-Bromine and Hydrogen-Chlorine Systems

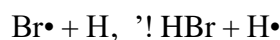
The hydrogen-halogen photochemical reactions, particularly the hydrogen-bromine ( $\text{H}_2$ ,  $-\text{Br}_2$ ) and hydrogen-chlorine ( $\text{H}_2$ ,  $-\text{Cl}_2$ ) systems, serve as classical examples of photochemical chain reactions. These systems have been extensively studied and provide valuable insights into the principles of photochemical kinetics and reaction mechanisms. Despite their apparent simplicity, these reactions exhibit complex behavior that highlights the interplay between photochemical initiation steps and subsequent thermal propagation and termination processes. The hydrogen-bromine reaction is initiated by the absorption of light by bromine



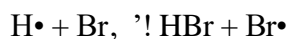
molecules, leading to homolytic cleavage of the Br-Br bond and the formation of bromine atoms:



This photochemical step serves as the initiation of a chain reaction, with the bromine atoms subsequently reacting with hydrogen molecules to form hydrogen bromide and hydrogen atoms:



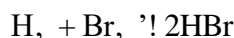
The hydrogen atoms then react rapidly with bromine molecules to produce more hydrogen bromide and regenerate bromine atoms:



These propagation steps continue until termination occurs through the recombination of radicals:



The overall reaction can be summarized as:



The kinetics of this system are complex due to the chain nature of the reaction. The rate of HBr formation depends on the rates of the individual steps and the concentrations of the reactive intermediates. Under steady-state conditions, where the rates of formation and consumption of radicals are equal, the rate of HBr formation can be expressed as:

$$d[\text{HBr}]/dt = k_1 [\text{Br}_2] + k_2 [\text{H}\cdot][\text{Br}_2] - k_3 [\text{Br}\cdot]^2 - k_4 [\text{H}\cdot][\text{Br}\cdot]$$

Where  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  are the rate constants for the propagation steps. The steady-state concentrations of  $\text{Br}\cdot$  and  $\text{H}\cdot$  depend on the rates of initiation and termination, which in turn depend on the light intensity and other reaction conditions. A distinctive feature of the  $\text{H}_2$ - $\text{Br}_2$  system is its high quantum yield, which can reach values much greater than unity. This is due to the chain nature of the reaction, where each absorbed photon can lead to the formation of multiple HBr molecules through the propagation cycle. The quantum yield is influenced

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

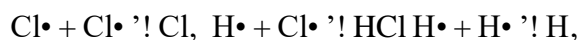
by factors such as temperature, pressure, and the presence of inhibitors or catalysts. The hydrogen-chlorine system follows a similar mechanism but exhibits even higher reactivity due to the greater reactivity of chlorine atoms compared to bromine atoms. The initiation step involves the photolysis of chlorine molecules:



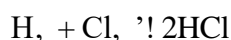
The propagation steps include:



And the termination steps:



The overall reaction is:



### Oscillatory Reactions

Photochemical reactions are a fascinating class of chemical kinetics in which chemical transformations are elicited by the energy of light itself. These reactions are among the most fundamental transformations in nature, and they have recently become enormously attractive in organic synthesis and technological applications. Thermochemical processes rely on heat to exceed activation energy barriers, while photochemical processes utilize photons to excite molecules into excited states of energy to take pathways to reaction inaccessible otherwise. The large energy gap characteristic to photochemical reactions gives rise to their ability to be performed under mild conditions with a high degree of often selectivity making them of great value for the assembly of complex molecules and materials. The chemical dynamics initiated by a molecule absorbing light to create an electronically excited state. This excited state has different (chemical and physical) properties than the ground state, such as (but not limited to) changes to geometry, electron distribution, and reactivity. The fate of this excited state (that is, if it undergoes radioactive decay, non-radioactive relaxation or chemical conversion) dictates the results of the photochemical process. Knowing which pathways lead to which



species requires an understanding of both the photo physical properties of the molecules and the kinetics of their reactions.

### **Belousov-Zhabotinsky Reaction**

The story of photochemistry goes back to the first half of the 19th century when early initiatives were undertaken, including those placing Giacomo Ciamician among the first to understand the potential of sunlight as a clean, renewable energy source for chemical processes. Photochemical reactions blossomed into formidable techniques in organic synthesis, materials science, environmental remediation, and energy conversion. Such reactions can now be probed in unprecedented detail in terms of their mechanisms, as well as dynamics, thanks to recent advances in both spectroscopic techniques and computational methods. The synergy of photochemistry with kinetics and reaction dynamics provides the underlying substrate for understanding photochemical kinetics, and that aspect will also be discussed here by focusing on one of the most classical reaction examples, hydrogen-halogen systems. We will also learn about oscillating reactions, specifically the Belousov-Zhabotinski reaction, which generates many soluble and spatial patterns due to nonlinear chemical kinetics. Through these examples, you will come to grasp the novelty of photochemically powered processes and how they are pivotal to nature and synthetic chemistries.

### **Photochemical Kinetics**

What are the most important differences between photochemical kinetics and the kinetics of thermally driven reactions? A general mechanistic trend for thermal reactions is that the rates increase with the temperature exponentially according to Arrhenius, in contrast the primary steps of the photochemical reactions are more often temperature independent. Instead, their rates are a function of light intensity, the absorption properties of the reactants and a quantum yield for the process. The ability of photochemical reactions to utilize low-energy light as a catalyst is the remarkable feature of photochemical reactions, it is also the reason why the photochemical reaction can be particularly adapted to chemical synthesis and energy conversion reactions under mild conditions. The electronic excitation state is an electronically excited state caused by the first step of any photochemical process: a molecule absorbs a photon. This step follows the

## **Notes**

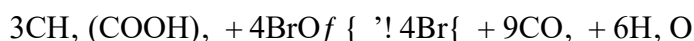
### **DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Stark-Einstein law or photochemical equivalence principle, in which one molecule absorbs one photon and becomes an excited molecule. The extent to which a given molecule absorbs the incoming light is dictated by the extinction coefficient of the molecule at the wavelength of the incoming light; this relationship is described by the Beer-Lambert law. After that, the excited state may decay by radiative (i.e., fluorescence or phosphorescence) or non-radiative (i.e., internal conversion or intersystem crossing) pathways or via a chemical reaction.

$\Phi$ , the quantum yield, the ratio of the number of molecules that undergo to a specific photochemical reaction, to the number of photons absorbed is one of the primary formulae in photochemical kinetics. In an ideal case of photochemical reaction with relaxation to the excited state instantly converts to product, the quantum yield sinks to unity. However, if other competing mechanisms like radioactive decay or non-radioactive relaxation become dominant, the quantum yield may be reduced. In addition, quantum yields larger than unity may be observed for secondary thermal events following the primary photochemical act (e.g, chain reactions such as those of hydrogen-halogen systems discussed in this Unit).



However, this stoichiometric equation masks the complex network of elementary reactions that actually occur and give rise to the oscillatory behavior. The reaction proceeds through a complex mechanism involving multiple intermediates and feedback loops, with bromide ions and the catalyst playing crucial roles in the oscillatory dynamics. The Field-Körös-Noyes (FKN) mechanism, proposed in the 1970s, provides a detailed description of the BZ reaction and has been widely accepted as the basis for understanding its dynamics. This mechanism involves three main processes: (1) the consumption of bromide ions by bromate, (2) the autocatalytic oxidation of the catalyst coupled with the production of bromide ions, and (3) the reduction of the catalyst back to its original state with the regeneration of bromide ions. These processes occur on different time scales and involve both positive and negative feedback, creating the conditions necessary for oscillatory behavior. In a well-mixed BZ reaction, the oscillations manifest as



periodic changes in the concentrations of key species, particularly the catalyst in its different oxidation states. With a ferroin catalyst, these oscillations are visually dramatic, with the solution color alternating between red (reduced state) and blue (oxidized state). The period of these oscillations can range from seconds to minutes, depending on the reaction conditions, and the oscillations can persist for hours before the system eventually exhausts its reactants and reaches equilibrium.

### **Unit -17 Homogeneous Catalysis and Enzyme Kinetics**

Catalysis is fundamental for chemical reactions in industrial and biological systems, as it enhances the rate of chemical reactions to a large extent. A substance that lowers the activation energy for a reaction is called a catalyst, and it provides an alternative reaction pathway. Catalysts can be divided into homogeneous and heterogeneous. Homogeneous catalysis: in which reactants and catalyst are in same physical state (usually liquid or gas) Heterogeneous catalysis: in which reactants and catalyst are in different physical states (typically solid) The second part deals with homogeneous catalysis and the idea of enzyme kinetics, especially Michaelis-Menten kinetics and the formation of enzyme-substrate complexes.

### **Mechanisms of Homogeneous Catalysis**

In homogeneous catalysis, the catalyst is in the same phase as that of the reactants usually in liquid phase. In homogeneous catalysis, the catalyst in solution may combine with reactants to form transient intermediates that promote the reaction. Here, I will explain how these intermediates are formed and how they considerably decrease activation energy, which enables reactions to take place much more effectively.

### **Engagement Chemistry and Activation Energy**

In heterogeneous reactions, a homogeneous type reaction takes place due to the intermediate complex formed by the reactant and the catalysts. In a typical homogeneous catalytic reaction, the catalyst interacts with one or more of the reactants to form an intermediate species, which subsequently goes through a number of steps in the pathway to yield the desired product. The catalyst can then

## **Notes**

### **DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

be regenerated for subsequent reaction cycles. These intermediates and their role in lowering activation energy is the basis for the function of homogeneous catalysts. Standard unanalyzed reactions, though, take place in a single transition state with a significant activation energy barrier. But, the introduction of a catalyst offers an alternative reaction path that has a lower activation energy. This can often be accomplished through the catalyst generating intermediate complexes that stabilize the transition state or decrease the energy of the reactants, allowing them to more easily arrive at the product state. One example of homogeneous catalysis is the acid-catalyzed etherification reaction in which a catalyst (such as  $H^+$ ) produces a complex with the reagent molecule (an alcohol and a carboxylic acid) that form an intermediate to help the formation of an ester. A catalyst helps with the breaking of some bonds, or spiders the various electrons of bonding, thus requiring less energy for the ions to react. To arrive at a more complex mechanism, let's take the reaction of hydrogen and oxygen with a homogeneous catalyst as an example. Afterward, they usually create an intermediate complex together with the oxygen molecules, easing their dissociation and ultimately forming the corresponding products. They lower the activation energy, or the energy barrier, and speed up the reaction. As a result, the total rate of the reaction is higher even at lower temperatures, or at lower concentrations of reactants.

#### Activation Energy and Catalytic Cycle

The concept of activation energy involves what is considered the energy barrier that must be overcome in order for a reaction to take place. The activation energy in a reaction catalyzed by a homogeneous catalyst is lowered because the catalyst provides a pathway having less energy. The key to this is a catalytic finish that allows the conjugation of intermediates that either stabilize the transition or reduce the free energy of the reactants. It proceeds through various phases resulting in the formation of an intermediate complex wherein the catalyst binds to the reactants. The complex is then further transformed into products. Lastly, the catalyst is regenerated and can catalyze a new cycle. The catalyst facilitates this by lowering the activation energy of the reaction, enabling the reaction to occur at a greater rate without being consumed by the reaction itself.



## Michaelis-Menten Kinetics

The Michaelis-Menten equation is a fundamental model in biochemistry that describes the kinetics of enzyme-mediated reactions. Enzymes are biological catalysts that speed up biochemical reactions by decreasing the activation energy needed for the reaction to take place. Thus it is used especially in biochemistry and molecular biology to investigate enzyme kinetics.

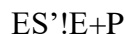
### Enzyme-Substrate Complex Formation

The Michaelis-Menten model operates on the assumption that an enzyme (E) interacts with a substrate (S) to generate an enzyme-substrate (ES) complex. The product (P) is then formed in a rearrangement of the substrate-enzyme complex, while the enzyme is freed and can catalyze further reactions. The elementary reactions in the Michaelis-Menten mechanism are:

Enzyme-substrate complex formation: The enzyme and the substrate bind to give a reversible enzyme-substrate complex (ES).



Release of product: The enzyme-substrate complex transforms into the product (the final outcome of the reaction) and releases the enzyme.



The enzyme catalyzes the conversion of the substrate into products (Figure 1A) according to the above steps. This has rate constants which determine how tightly the enzyme binds to substrate and the subsequent conversion of the enzyme-substrate complex to product.

The equation that describes the reaction rate is the Michaelis-Menten equation.

$$v = \frac{V_{\max}[S]}{K_M + [S]}$$

Where:

- $v$  is the rate of reaction (the velocity).

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

- $V_{\text{max}}$  is the max reaction rate when the enzyme is saturated with substrate.
- $K_M$  is the Michaelis constant: the concentration of substrate at which the rate of reaction is half  $V_{\text{max}}$ .
- $[S]$  is the substrate concentration.

The Michaelis-Menten equation describes the rate of reaction with respect to concentration of substrate. At low concentrations of substrate, however, rate of reaction increases almost linearly with concentration of substrate. Decreased substrate concentration leaves many active sites on the enzyme free to bind to the substrate, leading to a ratio of bound to free active sites on the substrate that is directly proportional to the reaction rate.

#### Main Parameters in Michaelis–Menten Kinetics

The Michaelis-Menten equation encapsulates a lot of insights about enzyme dynamics with just several key parameters:  $V_{\text{max}}$ : The maximum reaction velocity catalyzed by the enzyme, when all enzyme molecules are saturated by substrate. It is the maximum rate at which the enzyme can process substrate. Thereof, what is the purpose of  $K_M$ ? Low  $K_M$  signifies high affinity because very low substrate concentrations can achieve half of the maximum rate of reaction. Or, a high  $K_M$  indicates low affinity as higher substrate concentrations are needed to achieve the same rate. Turnover number: the number of substrate molecules that the enzyme converts to product, per enzyme molecule per unit time; at  $V_{\text{max}}$ . It tells you how effective the enzyme is. Catalytic efficiency this is the ratio of the turnover number over the  $K_M$  value. It gives a quantification of how efficiently the enzyme catalyzes a reaction at low substrate level. Catalytic efficiency is especially vital when enzymes function in sites with low substrate concentrations.

#### Michaelis-Menten Kinetics in Biological Systems

Michaelis-Menten kinetics is relevant for numerous enzyme-catalyzed reactions in biological systems, spanning from the digestion of nutrient foods to the synthesis of essential biomolecules. It is especially helpful when studying enzymes that follow basic one-substrate, one-product reaction mechanisms. But in actual biological



systems, many enzymes deviate from purely Michaelis-Menten behavior. Of some enzymes, allosteric or cooperative kinetics is observed, meaning that the binding of one substrate molecule alters whether or not additional molecules can bind, or they may be regulated by other molecules (inhibitors, activators, etc.). While these modifications and variations exist, the core concept introduced by the Michaelis-Menten model is still fundamental to enzymology and aids scientists and researchers in understanding the elementary principles of enzyme-catalyzed reactions.

### **Unit 18 Molecular Motion and Transition States**

Chemical reactions are one of the most important processes in the Universe and understanding how molecules dynamics move and how transition states exist transition of reactants into products. Reactions, at their heart, are the injured moving parts (known as reactants) departing from energetically unfavorable positions that they are essentially stuck in, and in such movements transition through multiple physically unique states before separating into the products. Among the most important concepts in comprehending these changes is the transition state, the ephemeral arrangement that molecules slide through on their way from reactants to products. Scientists use multiple powerful tools to probe and understand these transitions, such as potential energy surfaces and the study of barrierless reactions, in addition to dynamics of fast molecular transformations.

#### **Probing the Transition State**

Upon forming the product, energy is dispersed, and the transition state of a chemical reaction is the highest energy point along the potential energy pathway during the conversion of reactants into products. The state must be unstable and is not isolated but is important for determining the rate of the reaction and the mechanism of the reaction. Henry Eyring introduced the transition state theory (TST), which is a framework in which we describe how a molecular system turns from a shape of reactants to a shape of products, and this is done by overcoming an energy barrier.

#### **Potential Energy Surfaces**

## **Notes**

### **DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

Scientific use of potential energy surfaces (PES) down to the individual molecular movements and the transition state. APES is a mathematical model that describes the potential energy of a system as an energy surface with respect to the atomic or molecular positions in the system. It allows us to visualize how the geometry of a system relates to its energy and helps show the path a reaction will take going from reactants to product. So, the reaction energy profiles can often be represented in a multidimensional phase space where each axis corresponds to the position of atomic centers or molecules involved in the specific reaction. Often, a simplified model is derived, which is depicted in two or three dimensions in order to highlight central aspects of the surface (eg, reaction pathways and transition states). In the event of a chemical reaction, the PES helps to plot the response from reactants to products, describing how energy shifts as atoms (or molecules) transform. Reactants are the initial locations on the surface and products are the final locations. The high point on the surface is the energy barrier, the transition state that needs to be overcome by the system to proceed from reactants to products. The configuration of the potential energy surface is vitally important in dictating reaction type and transition rate. For instance, a bimolecular reaction where A and B react to form AB can be drawn on a PES having a single peak corresponding to the TS. The system needs to “climb” the energy hill, which indicates activation energy to get to the top and then descend the other side to reach the product. How high you make this energy barrier is a critical factor in determining the speed with which the reaction proceeds. For more complicated reactions, the PES can have many peaks and valleys, indicating different intermediate states or reaction pathways. Depending on the complexity of the system, these paths could include the breaking/formation of bonds or the generation of reaction intermediates before the system arrives at the product side.

### Reaction Coordinates and Energy

It is the path which traces the way that the system moves from reactants to products on the potential energy surface. For simple reactions, this is a one-dimensional path, while for complex reactions, a multi-dimensional surface. For each reaction, there is both a reactant and product energy state, with a peak in



between called the transition state. The transition state is a high-energy state that must be reached for the reaction to proceed, where we can see the difference of energy between the reactant side, from where the energy must be overcome (the activation energy, or energy barrier) to reach the transition state. The rate constant for a reaction depends most heavily on the energy barrier. Arrhenius law states that the rate constant decreases exponentially with the increase of activation energy. The higher this energy barrier is, the slower the reaction rate will be because there will be fewer molecules with sufficiently high energy to cross this barrier. Using computational techniques and quantum chemistry calculations, researchers are able to map out the potential energy surface for complex reactions, giving them the ability to better predict reaction rates and mechanisms. The shape of the PES can provide information on the intermediates, the transition state and the energy demands of a reaction which is important for the design of improved catalysts or development of new synthetic routes.

### **Barrier less Reactions**

Most chemical reactions require some energy to be supplied in order to start a chemical reaction known as the barrier to be overcome—referred to as the activation energy, but barrier less reactions are remarkable because they do not require a large activation energy in order to proceed. For these reactions, the transition state is basically at the same energy level as the reactants (i.e., the reaction proceeds via a very flat potential energy surface). Barrier less reactions can be extremely fast since it takes no energy to cross an activation barrier. Generally speaking, such reactions occur when the monomers are in a highly reactive state or there are no strong bonds form to be broken. A major example of barrierless reactions is diffusion-controlled reactions. In these cases, they are limited not by the need to overcome an activation energy, but by the collision frequency between molecules. As opposed to having to pass through an energetically high transition state, in some cases the radical species you start off with are already somewhat excited or reactive the transition state is open due to being energetically accessible without having to introduce some input of energy. One typical example of a barrierless reaction is the reaction between

## **Notes**

### **DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS**

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

two halogen radicals ( $\text{Cl}\cdot + \text{Cl}\cdot \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2$ ), the reaction proceeds with a high rate as soon as they come close enough to each other without requiring high activation energy. The process occurs via a direct coupling of both radical species giving product without any energy barrier to overcome.

### Dynamics of Fast Molecular Transformations

Short timescale molecular transformations are reactions that occur on a very small timescale, often less than a few nanoseconds and for some processes even a few picoseconds. These rapid processes are of special interest because they are governed by the dynamics of the transition state and the reaction pathway taking place at essentially the speed of light. Knowledge of these type of reactions can abstract the molecular mechanism as well as shed light on the reactivity, the intermediates, and the role of the transition state in the reaction rate. The molecular, transition state geometry and reactant-intermediate-product interaction dynamics of rapid molecular transformations. To probe these, specialized experimental techniques like femtosecond spectroscopy can be applied to record the motion of molecules while they react. By watching the response unfold in real time, scientists obtain rich details about how molecules interact, where bond breaking and bond making takes place and how the system traverses the transition state. In rapid reactions, the system usually traverses many reaction channels whereby different sets of transition states can be crossed by the reaction producing different products. Each of these pathways corresponds to a different potential energy surface, and the system will choose the one that has the lowest energy barrier at a given point in time. Similar arguments can also be made for the dynamics of these fast reactions as enabled by temperature and solvent effects that are important for the energy distribution of the participating species and stability of the transition state. The better defined the conditions (for example, when using laser pulses to excite molecules or supercooled solvents), the more precisely the dynamics of the transition state can be understood and even measured.

### 5.1 Theories of Unimolecular Reactions

Unimolecular reactions are a captivating subclass of chemical processes wherein a molecule navigates bond rearrangement or frays itself without direct touch with



other molecules acting as reactants. These reactions, which can be summarized in a single equation as  $A \rightarrow \text{products}$ , have been investigated theoretically and experimentally for more than a century, often with extraordinary effort. Their stoichiometry seems simple, yet their mechanisms are not, as they reflect complex interactions between energy uptake, redistribution, and localization in molecular complexes. The original work of unimolecular reactions posed a paradox: how could a single molecule spontaneously decompose with the first-order kinetics if the energy for reaction originates from molecular collisions? Such a fundamental question inspired the formulation of increasingly sophisticated theoretical frameworks that have evolved considerably over the years, with each new approach refining and expanding upon its predecessor or predecessors in a stepwise fashion to arrive at a more accurate expression of the reaction dynamics at the molecular level.

### Lindemann-Hinshelwood Theory

The first such overall coherent theoretical framework for unimolecular reactions was developed by Frederick Lindemann in 1922, which was later refined by Cyril Hinshelwood. This theory emerged out of the puzzling observation from experiments that many gas-phase decomposition reactions were first order, even though it seemed intuitive that collisions between molecules (inherently a second-order process) are needed to provide the necessary activation energy. Lindemann's breakthrough was to suggest a two-step mechanism that could resolve the apparent paradox. He proposed that unimolecular reactions occur via an initial activation step, in which a molecule acquires enough energy upon colliding with another molecule (either a reactant or inert bath gas) to become energetically activated. This excited molecule then goes through a unimolecular decomposition in the next step.

The mechanism can be represented by the following elementary steps:

$A + M \rightarrow A^* + M$  (activation through collision)  $A^* \rightarrow \text{Products}$  (unimolecular decomposition)  
 $A^* + M \rightarrow A + M$  (deactivation through collision)

In this representation,  $A$  indicates the reactant molecule,  $M$  any collision partner (which may be another reactant ( $A$ ) molecule or an inert bath gas molecule),

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

and  $A^*$  is the energetically excited form of  $A$ , which has enough energy to scale the reaction barrier. This model, called Lindemann-Hinshelwood, suggests that the first step is a bimolecular collision exciting the reactant molecule to an excited state. This excited molecule can then either decompose, or it can be deactivated by another collision with a bath gas molecule returning to its ground state without reacting. The competition between these two possible fates of the excited molecule, decomposition and deactivation, establishes the overall reaction kinetics.

This blueprint world view admits a quantitative mathematical treatment. Applying the steady-state approximation to the concentration of the excited species  $A^*$  allows us to derive an expression for the overall reaction rate.:

$$\text{Rate} = k_1 [A][M] \times k_2 / (k_1 + k_2 [M])$$

Where  $k_1$  is the rate constant for the activation step,  $k_2$  is the rate constant for the unimolecular decomposition step, and  $k_2$  is the rate constant for the deactivation step. This rate expression can be rearranged to give:

$$\text{Rate} = k_1 k_2 [A][M] / (k_1 + k_2 [M])$$

At high pressures, where  $[M]$  is large, the term  $k_2 [M]$  becomes much larger than  $k_1$ , and the rate expression simplifies to:

$$\text{Rate} = (k_1 k_2 / k_2) [A]$$

This demonstrates that at high pressures, the reaction exhibits first-order kinetics with respect to the reactant concentration, with an effective first-order rate constant  $k = k_1 k_2 / k_2$ .

Conversely, at low pressures, where  $[M]$  is small,  $k_1$  becomes much larger than  $k_2 [M]$ , and the rate expression becomes:

$$\text{Rate} = k_1 [A][M]$$



This indicates that at low pressures, the reaction exhibits second-order kinetics, with the rate dependent on both reactant concentration and the concentration of collision partners.

The Lindemann-Hinshelwood theory thus elegantly accounts for the experimentally observed pressure dependence of the rate of unimolecular reactions. At elevated pressures, the activation is a fast process and the reaction is limited by the unimolecular decomposition step, producing first-order kinetics. At low pressures, the activation step becomes rate limiting, and the kinetics is second-order. Nevertheless, although Lindemann-Hinshelwood theory offered a qualitative description of the impact of pressure, it frequently struggled to reproduce the quantitative pressure dependency of the rates of reaction accurately. This discrepancy stemmed from the theory's oversimplified treatment of molecular energy states and the assumption implicit in any reaction model that any collision that provided sufficient energy above some threshold would produce the reaction. Furthermore, the theory underestimated the extent to which molecules have multiple vibrational modes available for energy redistribution, or the importance of energy localization in certain reaction parameters. Fine print: These restrictions were covered with later theoretical advancements, especially the Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus (RRKM) idea. Despite its limitations, the Lindemann-Hinshelwood theory was a significant advance in the understanding of unimolecular reaction kinetics and set the stage for more complete theoretical models. The central insight of this work that unimolecular reactions proceed via a step-wise mechanism wherein energy is acquired through collision followed by unimolecular transformation—is still considered foundational to modern reaction kinetics.

### **Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus (RRKM) Theory**

Moreover, its limitations led to the formulation of more elaborate models which described redistribution of energy among degrees of freedom in polyatomic molecules. The Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel (RRK) theory (1920s-1930s), and its subsequent 1950s refinement into the Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus (RRKM) theory, marked major steps in this direction. The key idea of the RRK theory was to realize that molecules have many vibration modes, and that

## **Notes**

### **DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS**

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

there are a great many ways in which energy can be distributed between them. By treating energy distribution in molecules statistically, it reframed how molecular energy content related to reaction probability in a more nuanced way. The RRK theory was the first to specify energy requirements for reaction. Gas-phase barriers for reaction and diffusion processes serve as a useful starting point — but they proposed that molecules must possess not only enough total energy to exceed this “reaction barrier,” but also that this energy must localize on particular bonds or modes relevant to the reaction coordinate. They explained that while all energy is essentially the same at a high level, the fickle nature of localized energy can account for why not all collisions with enough total energy result in a reaction. In the original RRK theory the statistical model was a simple one, assuming that energy is randomly shared out among a set of identical oscillators which represent the vibrational modes of the molecule. For  $s$  identical oscillators distributed between a total energy  $E$  into a given reaction coordinate has a probability  $P$  significantly proportional to  $P(E \geq E^\ddagger) = e^{-(E^\ddagger - E)/kT}$ .

$$k(E) = \nu [(E - E^\ddagger)/E]^{(s-1)}$$

Here,  $\nu$  is the frequency factor,  $E^\ddagger$  is the activation energy,  $E$  is the total energy of the molecule, and  $s$  represents the number of vibrational modes (or “oscillators”). With this equation, allowance could be made for the fact that the unimolecular decomposition rate constant  $k(E)$  actually varies with the total energy  $E$  of the molecule in a more realistic manner. It captured the key property that as the total energy is increased above the threshold energy  $E^\ddagger$ , the probability of the reaction occurring increases because the chance that sufficient energy enters in the reaction coordinate increases. Although the RRK theory was a major advance over the Lindemann-Hinshelwood treatment, it still had its share of simplifying assumptions, particularly the assumption that all vibrational modes behaved as equivalent oscillators. The RRKM theory developed by Rice, Ramsperger and Kassel, and further refined by Marcus helped overcome these shortcomings by introducing a more rigorous statistical mechanical description of the states of molecular energy. One of the key assumptions underlying the RRKM theory is that intermolecular vibrational energy redistribution (IVR) happens much faster than the timescale of the reaction. This premise, referred to as the “ergodic



hypothesis,” proposes that the energy can freely propagate between all vibrational levels of the molecule available before the reaction becomes traditional. As a result, every energetically allowed quantum state of the molecule is equally likely to be populated.

The central equation of RRKM theory expresses the microcanonical rate constant  $k(E)$  (the rate constant for a specific energy  $E$ ) as:

$$k(E) = L \cdot N_{\ddagger}^{\dagger}(E - E_{\ddagger}) / (h \cdot \tilde{n}(E))$$

Where:

- $L$  is a statistical factor related to the reaction path degeneracy
- $N_{\ddagger}^{\dagger}(E - E_{\ddagger})$  is the sum of states in the transition state with energy less than or equal to  $E - E_{\ddagger}$
- $h$  is Planck's constant
- $\tilde{n}(E)$  is the density of states at energy  $E$  in the reactant molecule

molecular structure on the density and distribution of energy states. energy distributions of the individual molecules, gives a nuanced bridge between the microscopic properties of these species and the macroscopic observable of reaction rate. It makes a clear allowance for quantization of energy levels, differences in vibrational frequencies of reactant and transition state, and differences in In this relation,  $q_c$ , which is carried out over the quantum states and and rotational constants of the reactant and transition-state structure, which can be determined using spectroscopic measurements or computational chemistry methods. and  $\tilde{n}$  (the density of states for a reactant molecule) to calculate the end states  $N_{\ddagger}^{\dagger}(E - E_{\ddagger})$ . These calculations involving the vibration frequencies Practically, RRKM theory uses  $N_{\ddagger}^{\dagger}$  reaction dynamics, and provides insight into how energy barriers and molecular structure affect reaction probabilities. types of unimolecular reactions over a broad range of conditions. It correctly predicts the pressure dependence of reaction rates, rationalizes the effects of molecular complexity on RRKM theory has had great success in predicting the rates of many applicability of RRKM theory to an even wider

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

# PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

variety of chemical systems. states, and quantum mechanical tunneling phenomena. The resulting extensions have broadened the Furthermore, the theory has been generalized to treat more sophisticated systems, such as those with several reaction routes, loose transition been developed that explicitly account for the redistribution dynamics of energy in molecules. feature certain structural features that hinder energy flow. To address this limitation, further theories have Nevertheless, the RRKM theory is ultimately based on the rapid intermolecular vibration energyrandomization assumption, which is not always valid, especially on ultra-fast timescales or for molecules that

### Energy Redistribution and Reaction Rate

The key RRKM assumption is that intermolecular vibration energy redistribution (IVR) is very fast and complete on the timescale of reaction; this assumption has been vigorously tested and refined. Accurately predicting reaction rates and selectivity's in cases where the erotic hypothesis is not expected to hold requires a detailed understanding of the energy flow dynamics in any given molecule. IVR typicallymeans the spreading of initial vibration energyof a molecule, which is localized in certain vibration modes, over all possible modes of that molecule. This works through the coupling of vibrational modes that facilitate the transfer of energy from one mode to another. The timescale of this energy redistribution and its efficiency is dependent on a number of factors (molecular structure, the nature of the vibrational modes, and anharmonic couplings between modes, among others). IVR frequently happens on a timescale of picoseconds to femtoseconds, so yes, it is quicker than the common unimolecular reaction timescales. Under these conditions, the ergodic hypothesis providing the basis for RRKM theory is valid and the energy can statistically be treated as being shared among all vibrational modes prior to reaction taking place. However, many studies have found regimes in which IVR is incomplete or happens over timescales equal or longer than the reaction itself. Such “non-RRKM” behaviors can originate from various phenomena: Specific types of molecular architecture (e.g., rigid scaffolds or specific connection topologies), which put barriers between different sections of the energy pathway in the molecule. Mode-specific excitation: In case energy is deposited initially into certain vibrational modes



(e.g., low anharmonicity (a nonlinear effect) or weak coupling to other modes), it could remain localized for much longer times. Non-statistical behavior: If dynamical barriers like a centrifugal barrier (as in rotating molecules) or potential energy barriers are present in different regions of the molecule, energy flow can be restricted, resulting in non-statistical behavior. Finally, there are the obvious quantum mechanical effects that must be taken into consideration when carrying out statistical methods, particularly in the low-energy (or light-atom) regimes: tunneling and zero-point energy effects all affect both energy redistribution and reaction dynamics in ways that are definitively non-classical and which many classical statistical theories fail to account for. Incomplete IVR generates definitive implications for rates and selectivity's of reactions. For more details in a context relevant to the field, read here: RRKM breakdown. Even more fundamentally, the selectivity of reactions — the tendency for one reaction pathway to be favored over others — can be dramatically influenced by the dynamics of energy redistribution.

Another dramatic manifestation of non-statistical behavior is mode-specific chemistry, in which excitation of particular vibration modes preferentially activates the system along particular reaction pathways. In these instances, the overall energy of the molecule is measured in terms of the energy available at the reaction versus how this is distributed over different modes of vibration initially. Techniques such as ultrafast spectroscopy can be used to study these dynamics, especially methods such as pump-probe spectroscopy and multidimensional infrared spectroscopy, which have provided valuable information about the dynamics of IVR. In contrast, these methods enable direct observations of the flow of energy between vibration modes in real time, thus mapping out the intricate patterns of energy redistribution that take place after the initial excitation. Some of computational methods have been key for a better understanding of energy redistribution processes either. To model energy flow dynamics in molecules, classical molecular dynamics simulations, quantum mechanical calculations, and hybrid approaches (that incorporate elements of both) have been applied. Computational studies such as these have provided insight into the structure-

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

specific features and mode couplings that enable or inhibit re-distribution of energy.

However, RRKM theory encounters difficulties in cases where the ergodic hypothesis is not valid, and for these systems a number of theoretical frameworks have been developed designed to explicitly account for the dynamics of energy redistribution. These include:

- Nomenclature based on phase space theory:** In this approach, the molecule is treated like a dynamical system that evolves in phase space and focuses on the accessibility of the various phase-space regions in terms of energy conservation and other constraints.
- Conventional Transition State Methods with Dynamical Corrections:** have developed a generalized transition state formulation which includes dynamical corrections arising from recrossing of the transition state
- Recent advancements in dynamical corrections** have also been made by.
- Mode-specific models:** These models explicitly account for the initial distribution of energy across vibration modes and how that changes with time to predict reactivity on a mode-specific level.
- Master equation approaches:** Implementing this methodology, it is possible to consider energy transfer processes and chemical reactions using sets of coupled differential equations that define how the population of different energy states evolves with time. This correspondence of energy redistribution with reaction rate is especially apparent in the phenomenon known as chemical timing. In some unimolecular reactions, however, there is a measurable delay (the so-called waiting time) between the initial excitation of the molecule and the reaction itself. This period of inertia, known as the induction period, is usually due to the time taken for energy to propagate from the initially excited mode to those directly involved with the reaction coordinate.

This energy redistribution process can also affect how reaction rates depend on the temperature. At elevated temperatures, where molecular species are energetic enough to sample many reaction coordinates, the dynamics of energy redistribution may determine the preferred pathway. This leads to a modification of the effective activation energy and pre-exponential factor appearing in the Arrhenius equation in addition, and simple Arrhenius-type behavior in the system can be lost. Competition between energy redistribution and reaction in multireactive molecules can give rise to site-selective reactivity in complex molecules. If one site reacts faster than energy can flow to other areas of the molecule, the resulting product distribution will reflect



this kinetic preference, as opposed to the thermodynamic stability of various products. Recent developments in experimental methods and computational approaches have opened the door to ever-more detailed examinations of energy redistribution dynamics and their role in chemical reactivity. Ultrafast spectroscopy is now able to resolve the flow of vibration energy on femtosecond timescales, in some cases allowing for direct observations of IVR processes. Computational techniques, such as ab initio molecular dynamics and quantum dynamical simulations, enable detailed modeling of energy transfer pathways and their connections to reaction dynamics. Such studies have shown that energy redistribution within molecules is often hierarchical, with energy spreading rapidly, at first, over strongly coupled modes and at longer times, with a slower pace, over weakly coupled modes. The hierarchical feature of the energy flow leads to possible “tiers” of IVR with various characteristic timescales for re-distribution of the energy both within and across these tiers. The new insights from the vibration energy landscape perspective offer a good approach to understand IVR dynamics. Similar to potential energy surfaces which describe the energetic of chemical reactions, vibration energy landscapes detail the pathways and barriers for energy transfer between different vibration modes. These landscapes can identify bottlenecks in energy redistribution and predict mode-specific reactivity.

### Multiple-Choice Questions (MCQs)

**1. Which of the following is an example of a dynamic chain reaction?**

- a) Hydrogen-bromine reaction
- b) Electrolysis of water
- c) Combustion of methane
- d) Decomposition of hydrogen peroxide

**2. Which factor primarily controls the rate of photochemical reactions?**

- a) Temperature
- b) Light intensity and wavelength

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

c) Catalyst concentration

d) Pressure

#### **3. The Belousov-Zhabotinsky reaction is an example of:**

a) A first-order reaction

b) An oscillatory reaction

c) Abimolecular reaction

d) Ahomogeneous catalysis reaction

#### **4. Which of the following statements about enzyme kinetics is correct?**

a) The Michaelis-Menten equation describes enzyme-substrate interactions.

b) Enzyme reactions follow zero-order kinetics at low substrate concentrations.

c) Enzymes always work at the same rate, regardless of substrate concentration.

d) The reaction rate increases indefinitely with increasing substrate concentration.

#### **5. In the study of transition states, potential energy surfaces are used to:**

a) Determine molecular geometry

b) Visualize the energy changes during a reaction

c) Measure entropy changes

d) Identify the rate-determining step

#### **6. Barrierless reactions are characterized by:**

a) A high activation energy barrier

b) A reaction that proceeds without an energy maximum

c) The presence of a catalyst



d) A slow reaction rate

**7. Lindemann-Hinshelwood theory explains:**

- a) Chain reactions
- b) The formation of the enzyme-substrate complex
- c) The kinetics of unimolecular reactions
- d) The photochemical hydrogen-chlorine reaction

**8. Which theory extends the Lindemann mechanism by considering energy redistribution among molecular degrees of freedom?**

- a) RRKM Theory
- b) Arrhenius Theory
- c) Collision Theory
- d) Absolute Rate Theory

**9. In the Rice-Ramsperger-Kassel-Marcus (RRKM) theory, energy redistribution occurs among:**

- a) The nuclei of reacting species
- b) Electronic states of molecules
- c) The vibrational and rotational modes of molecules
- d) Only the transition state

**10. What is the key difference between homogeneous catalysis and heterogeneous catalysis?**

- a) Homogeneous catalysis occurs in a single phase, while heterogeneous catalysis occurs at an interface.
- b) Heterogeneous catalysis is faster than homogeneous catalysis.
- c) Homogeneous catalysis only occurs in gases.

## Notes

### DYNAMIC CHAIN REACTIONS AND MOLECULAR DYNAMICS

## Notes

### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I

d) Heterogeneous catalysis is independent of surface area.

#### Short Questions

1. Define dynamic chain reactions and provide two examples.
2. What are photochemical reactions? How do they differ from thermal reactions?
3. Explain the mechanism of the hydrogen-bromine photochemical reaction.
4. What is an oscillatory reaction? Describe the Belousov-Zhabotinsky reaction.
5. Discuss the role of an intermediate in homogeneous catalysis.
6. Explain the Michaelis-Menten equation for enzyme kinetics.
7. What are potential energy surfaces, and how are they used to study transition states?
8. Define barrierless reactions and give an example.
9. Explain the Lindemann-Hinshelwood mechanism for unimolecular reactions.
10. What are the key assumptions of the RRKM theory?

#### Long Questions

1. Describe the mechanism of the hydrogen-bromine reaction and its significance in chain reactions.
2. Explain photochemical reaction kinetics with reference to the hydrogen-chlorine system.
3. Discuss oscillatory reactions and explain the importance of the Belousov-Zhabotinsky reaction.
4. Describe the Michaelis-Menten model for enzyme kinetics and its applications.



## Reference

### Module 1: Differential Calculus and Elementary Differential Equations

1. Kreyszig, E. (2011). Advanced Engineering Mathematics. 10th ed. John Wiley & Sons.
2. Anton, H., Bivens, I., & Davis, S. (2016). Calculus: Early Transcendentals. 11th ed. John Wiley & Sons.
3. Zill, D.G. (2017). A First Course in Differential Equations with Modeling Applications. 11th ed. Cengage Learning.
4. Barrante, J.R. (1998). Applied Mathematics for Physical Chemistry. 3rd ed. Prentice Hall.
5. Riley, K.F., Hobson, M.P., & Bence, S.J. (2006). Mathematical Methods for Physics and Engineering. 3rd ed. Cambridge University Press.

### Module 2: Introduction to Exact Quantum Mechanical Rules

1. Levine, I.N. (2013). Quantum Chemistry. 7th ed. Prentice Hall.
2. Griffiths, D.J. (2018). Introduction to Quantum Mechanics. 3rd ed. Cambridge University Press.
3. McQuarrie, D.A. (2008). Quantum Chemistry. 2nd ed. University Science Books.
4. Atkins, P.W., & Friedman, R.S. (2011). Molecular Quantum Mechanics. 5th ed. Oxford University Press.
5. Shankar, R. (2016). Principles of Quantum Mechanics. 2nd ed. Springer.

### Module 3: Applications of Quantum Mechanics

1. Lowe, J.P., & Peterson, K.A. (2011). Quantum Chemistry. 3rd ed. Academic Press.
2. Szabo, A., & Ostlund, N.S. (1989). Modern Quantum Chemistry: Introduction to Advanced Electronic Structure Theory. Dover Publications.
3. Levine, I.N. (2013). Quantum Chemistry. 7th ed. Prentice Hall.
4. Pilar, F.L. (2001). Elementary Quantum Chemistry. 2nd ed. Dover Publications.
5. Pauling, L., & Wilson, E.B. (1985). Introduction to Quantum Mechanics with Applications to Chemistry. Dover Publications.

### Module 4: Complex Reactions and Kinetics of Fast Reactions

1. Steinfeld, J.I., Francisco, J.S., & Hase, W.L. (1999). Chemical Kinetics and Dynamics. 2nd ed. Prentice Hall.
2. Houston, P.L. (2006). Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Dynamics. Dover Publications.



3. Espenson, J.H. (2002). Chemical Kinetics and Reaction Mechanisms. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill.
4. Levine, R.D. (2005). Molecular Reaction Dynamics. Cambridge University Press.
5. Laidler, K.J. (1987). Chemical Kinetics. 3rd ed. HarperCollins.

#### **Module 5: Dynamic Chain Reactions and Molecular Dynamics**

1. Gilbert, R.G., & Smith, S.C. (1990). Theory of Unimolecular and Recombination Reactions. Blackwell Scientific Publications.
2. Robinson, P.J., & Holbrook, K.A. (1972). Unimolecular Reactions. Wiley-Interscience.
3. Baer, T., & Hase, W.L. (1996). Unimolecular Reaction Dynamics: Theory and Experiments. Oxford University Press.
4. Nicholas, J.E. (1976). Chemical Kinetics: A Modern Survey of Gas Reactions. Harper & Row.
5. Wayne, R.P., & Wayne, C.E. (1996). Photochemistry. Oxford University Press.

# **MATS UNIVERSITY**

**MATS CENTER FOR OPEN & DISTANCE EDUCATION**

UNIVERSITY CAMPUS : Aarang Kharora Highway, Aarang, Raipur, CG, 493 441

RAIPUR CAMPUS: MATS Tower, Pandri, Raipur, CG, 492 002

T : 0771 4078994, 95, 96, 98 M : 9109951184, 9755199381 Toll Free : 1800 123 819999

eMail : [admissions@matsuniversity.ac.in](mailto:admissions@matsuniversity.ac.in) Website : [www.matsodl.com](http://www.matsodl.com)

